

London N Trabner & Co 60 Paternoster Row

TIIE

Dhananjayarao Gadgil Library GIPE-PUNE-003924

HISTORY OF INDIA

FROM THE EARLIEST AGES.

BY

J. TALBOYS WHEELER,

ASSISTANT SECRETARY TO THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA IN THE FOREIGN DEPARTMENT. SECRETARY TO THE INDIAN RECORD COMMISSION. AUTHOR OF "THE GEOGRAPHY OF HERODOTUS," &c., &c.

VOL. II.

THE RÁMÁYANA AND THE BRAHMANIC PERIOD.

LONDON: N. TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW. MDCCCLKIK.

[The right of Translation is reserved]

V2.L A867.2 3924

VOL II.

PART IV.

ΤΗΕ ΒΑΜΑΥΑΝΑ.

CHAPTER I.

THE CITY OF AYODHYÁ.

- - ---

One with a second of the Dimension of Amerikan's the meeting	PAGĘ
Opening scene of the Rámáyana at Ayodhyá, the modern Oude	• 1
Present appearance of the ruins .	1
Ancient magnificence	1
Coorrespised maginicence	T
Geographical position indicative of Aryan advance from Delhi to Oude	9
	24
The Raj of Kosala	2
Lack of family traditions	2
Rajas descended from the Sun	2
The Sun descended from Brahma	2
Earliest tradition connected with Dasaratha, the father of	•
Ráma	2
Commencement of the Rámáyana	3
Description of the Raj of Kosala and city of Ayodhyá	
	3
Houses, streets, temples, palaces, gardens, groves, and chariots	
Houses, streets, temples, palaces, gardens, groves, and chariots of the gods	3
Houses, streets, temples, palaces, gardens, groves, and chariots of the gods The tanks	3 3
Houses, streets, temples, palaces, gardens, groves, and chariots of the gods The tanks The lotoses	3 3 3
Houses, streets, temples, palaces, gardens, groves, and chariots of the gods The tanks The lotoses The wind and the bees	3 3 3 3
Houses, streets, temples, palaces, gardens, groves, and chariots of the gods The tanks The lotoses The wind and the bees The ducks and geese	3 3 3 3 3 3 3
Houses, streets, temples, palaces, gardens, groves, and chariots of the gods The tanks The lotoses The wind and the bees The ducks and geese The kingfishers	
Houses, streets, temples, palaces, gardens, groves, and chariots of the gods The tanks The lotoses The wind and the bees The ducks and geese	3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3
Houses, streets, temples, palaces, gardens, groves, and chariots of the gods The tanks The lotoses The wind and the bees The ducks and geese The kingfishers The plantain trees Gems	
Houses, streets, temples, palaces, gardens, groves, and chariots of the gods The tanks The lotoses The wind and the bees The ducks and geese The kingfishers The plantain trees Gems	3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3
Houses, streets, temples, palaces, gardens, groves, and chariots of the gods The tanks The lotoses The wind and the bees The ducks and geese The kingfishers The plantain trees	
Houses, streets, temples, palaces, gardens, groves, and chariots of the gods The tanks The lotoses The wind and the bees The wind and the bees The ducks and geese The kingfishers The plantain trees Gems Flowers, incense, and banners	

-

The gates	•		•		٠				٠
The guards .	•								
The people of Ayodhyá							•		•
The Brahmans and their	three	class	ses c	of di	scipl	es, 1	viz. :	: Se	rv-
ants, Students, Brahm	lachár	ís.			•				
The Kshatriyas									•
The Vaisyas	•								
The Súdras		-							
Virtues of the people	. `		-					•	
Palace of the Maharaja	•	•		-	-	•		•	
Temples and treasures	•		•	_	•	-	-		•
Throne of the Maháraja	-	•		•	_	•		•	_
Palace guards .			•		•		•		•
Virtues of Maháraja Das	arath			•		•		•	
Virtues of his Ministers		•	•		•				•
Eight special Counsellor		. •		•		•		•	
Two priests and precepto			•		•		•		•
Porior of the foregoing		ntian		· D					
Review of the foregoing Maháraja	uescri	buon	I OI	8 10	у, а	Pee	P 10 ,	un c	14
Hindú ideal of a city	٠		•		•		•		
	•				L			1.	١.
Poetical sympathy with	extern	iai n	atur	e su	Dora	unai	.e to	i lire	ш-
manical ideas .	•		•		•		•		•
Coy brides .	•	•		•		٠		•	
Reverential pupils	•		•		٠		•		٠
Disciples of the Brahma	ns	•		•		•		•	
The people .			•		•		•		•
Stress laid upon caste di		ons		•		•		•	
Model of a Hindú Mahá			•		٠		•		•
Military and religious ch	aracte	r.		•		•		•	
His Counsellors	•		•				•		•
His two Purohitas	•					•		•	
Real nature of the palace	enclo)sure			۰.				
Treasuries and temples v	vithin	the e	encle	osure	;				
Throne in the centre of t	the pa	lace	•				•		•
Hindú idea of the necess			3						
•	-	-							

- CHAPTER II.

THE HORSE SACRIFICE OF MAHARAJA DASARATHA.

Performance of an Aswamedha to obtain a son			•	10
Episode of a Rishi who had never seen a woman				10
Narrative of the horse sacrifice of Dasaratha.				10
The Maháraja determines to perform an Aswamedha	a to (obta	in	
ason		•		11
Acquiescence of his Bráhman preceptors .				11
Delight of the three Ránis				11
Ancient prophecy that the Aswamedha was to be	perf	orm	ed	
by Rishi Šringa	•		•	11

vi

Legend of the Rishi Sringa who had never seen a woman Drought caused by the wickedness of the Raja of Anga The Raja advised by the Bráhmans to marry his daughter to Rishi Sringa Refusal of the Raja's servants to bring Rishi Sringa from the jungle Damsels sent to entice Sringa from his father's hermitage Gambols of the damsels in the absence of Sringa's father . Sringa invites them into the hermitage Sringa fascinated with sweetmeats, wine, and caresses Alarn of Sringa's father on discovering what had occurred Sringa carried away to Anga by the damsels Rain falls on the approach of Sringa Sringa married to the Raja's daughter Sántá Review of the foregoing episode of Rishi Sringa . Power of procuring rain assumed by the Bráhmans . Indra, the Vedic deity who sent rain Bráhmans assert a superiority to Indra Brahmanical assumption in the legend of Sringa . Unconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa . Narrative of the Aswamedha resumed Che Maháraja goes to Anga and brings Sringa to Ayodhyá . Preparation for loosening the horse Respectful homage of the Maháraja to the Bráhmans Che Maháraja's directions to his Counsellor Loosening of the horse . Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse . Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans . Che sacrifice . Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans . Che gáns placed with the dead horse . Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans . Che gods receive their shares and disappear . Che gods to Vishnu against the oppressio	•	PAGE
The Kaja advised by the Bráhmans to marry his daughter to Rishi Sringa Refusal of the Raja's servauts to bring Rishi Sringa from the jungle Damsels sent to entice Sringa from his father's hermitage Gambols of the damsels in the absence of Sringa's father . Sringa invites them into the hermitage Sringa fascinated with sweetmeats, wine, and caresses Alarn of Sringa's father on discovering what had occurred Sringa carried away to Anga by the damsels Rain falls on the approach of Sringa Sringa married to the Raja's daughter Sántá Review of the foregoing episode of Rishi Sringa . Power of procuring rain assumed by the Bráhmans Brahmanical assumption in the legend of Sringa . Unconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa . Narrative of the Aswamedha resumed Che Maháraja's directions to his Counsellor Locosening of the Maháraja to the Bráhmans IPreparation for loosening the horse Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse Preparations of the gods . IP eighteen sacrificial pits . IP eigods pray to Brahma for protection	10 had never seen a woman	11
Rishi Sringa Refusal of the Raja's servants to bring Rishi Sringa from the jungle Damsels sent to entice Sringa from his father's hermitage Gambols of the damsels in the absence of Sringa's father Sringa invites them into the hermitage Sringa fascinated with sweetmeats, wine, and caresses Alarm of Sringa's father on discovering what had occurred Sringa carried away to Anga by the damsels Rain falls on the approach of Sringa Sringa married to the Raja's daughter Sántá Review of the foregoing episode of Rishi Sringa Power of procuring rain assumed by the Bráhmans Indra, the Vedic deity who sent rain Bráhmanical assumption in the legend of Sringa Unconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa Unconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa Narrative of the Aswamedha resumed Che Maháraja goes to Anga and brings Sringa to Ayodhyá Preparation for loosening the horse Respectful homage of the Maháraja to the Bráhmans Index for the sacrifice of the horse Preparations of provinces refused by the Bráhmans Index of provinces refused by the Bráhmans Index of provinces refused by the Bráhmans Preparation of provinces refused by the Bráhmans Index on provinces refused by the Bráhmans Preparation of the gods Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans Index onducts the gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of milk Prahma conducts the gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of milk Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rá- vana Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rá- vana . Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rá- vana . Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rá- vana . Prahma conducts the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rá- vana . Prevention of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rá- vana . Prevention of the gods to	ness of the Raja of Anga	. 12
Refusal of the Raja's servants to bring Rishi Sringa from the jungle Damsels sent to entice Sringa from his father's hermitage Gambols of the damsels in the absence of Sringa's father . Sringa invites them into the hermitage Sringa fascinated with sweetmeats, wine, and caresses Alarm of Sringa's father on discovering what had occurred Sringa carried away to Anga by the damsels Rain falls on the approach of Sringa Asing married to the Raja's daughter Sántá Review of the foregoing episode of Rishi Sringa Power of procuring rain assumed by the Bráhmans Indra, the Vedic deity who sent rain Bráhmans assert a superiority to Indra Brahmanical assumption in the legend of Sringa Unconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa Narrative of the Aswamedha resumed Che Maháraja goes to Anga and brings Sringa to Ayodhyá Preparation for loosening the horse Respectful homage of the Maháraja to the Bráhmans Indra, for the sacrifice of the horse Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans In the sacrifice Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans In the sacrifice performed by Rishi Sringa Assembling of the gods In solarifice performed by Rishi Sringa Assembling of the gods In solarifice performed by Rishi Sringa Assembling of the gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of milk Infahma conducts the gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of milk Infahma conducts the gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of milk Infahma conducts the gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of milk Infahma conducts the gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of milk Infahma conducts the gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of milk Infahma conducts the gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of milk Infahma conducts the gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of milk Infahma conducts the gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of milk Infahma conducts the gods to Vishnu aga	mans to marry his daughter to	•
jungle Damsels sent to entice Sringa from his father's hermitage Gambols of the damsels in the absence of Sringa's father . Sringa invites them into the hermitage Sringa fascinated with sweetmeats, wine, and caresses . Alarm of Sringa's father on discovering what had occurred Sringa carried away to Anga by the damsels Rain falls on the approach of Sringa Sringa married to the Raja's daughter Sántá Review of the foregoing episode of Rishi Sringa . Power of procuring rain assumed by the Bráhmans . Indra, the Vedic deity who sent rain Bráhmans assert a superiority to Indra . Brahmanical assumption in the legend of Sringa . Unconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa . Narrative of the Aswamedha resumed . The Maháraja goes to Anga and brings Sringa to Ayodhyá . Preparation for loosening the horse . Respectful homage of the Maháraja to the Bráhmans . The Maháraja's directions to his Counsellor . Loosening of the horse . Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse . Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse . Preparations for the sacrifice . The sacrifice performed by Rishi Sringa . Assembling of the gods . The gods receive their shares and disappear . The gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana . Assembling of the gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of milk . Tayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana . Tayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana . Thishnu appears upon Garura with LaksImf upon his knees . Tayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana . Tishnu promises to overthrow Rávana by mortals and monkeys .		12
Damsels sent to entice Sringa from his father's hermitage Gambols of the damsels in the absence of Sringa's father . Sringa invites them into the hermitage . Sringa fascinated with sweetmeats, wine, and caresses . Alarm of Sringa's father on discovering what had occurred Sringa carried away to Anga by the damsels . Rain falls on the approach of Sringa . Sringa married to the Raja's daughter Sántá . Review of the foregoing episode of Rishi Sringa . Power of procuring rain assumed by the Bráhmans . Indra, the Vedic deity who sent rain . Bráhmans assert a superiority to Indra . Brahmanical assumption in the legend of Sringa . Unconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa . Narrative of the Aswamedha resumed . Che Maháraja goes to Anga and brings Sringa to Ayodhyá . Preparation for loosening the horse . Respectful homage of the Maháraja to the Bráhmans . Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse . Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans . I Che sacrifice . Che eighteen sacrificial pits . Che eighteen sacrificial pits . Che eighteen sacrificial pits . Che gods receive their shares and disappear . Che gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana . Avana, rendered invulnerable to the gods, had made the gods his slaves . Srahma conducts the gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of milk .	to bring Rishi Sringa from the	
Gambols of the damsels in the absence of Sringa's father . Sringa invites them into the hermitage Sringa fascinated with sweetmeats, wine, and caresses . Alarm of Sringa's father on discovering what had occurred Sringa carried away to Anga by the damsels Rain falls on the approach of Sringa . Sringa married to the Raja's daughter Sántá . Review of the foregoing episode of Rishi Sringa . Power of procuring rain assumed by the Bráhmans . Indra, the Vedic deity who sent rain . Bráhmans assert a superiority to Indra . Brahmanical assumption in the legend of Sringa . Unconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa . Narrative of the Aswamedha resumed . Che Maháraja goes to Anga and brings Sringa to Ayodhyá . Preparation for loosening the horse . Respectful homage of the Maháraja to the Bráhmans . Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse . Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans . Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans . Standar chice performed by Rishi Sringa . Stasembling of the gods . Che gods receive their shares and disappear . Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans . Stasenbling of the gods . Che gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana . Rávana, rendered invulnerable to the gods, had made the gods his slaves . Brahma conducts the gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of milk . Vishnu appears upon Garura with Lakshmí upon his knees . Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana . Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana . Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana . Prayer of the gods to vishnu against the oppression of Rávana . Prayer of the gods to vishnu against the oppression of Rávana . Prayer of the gods to vishnu against the oppression of Rávana . Prayer of the gods to vishnu against the oppres	• • • • • • • • •	12
Sringa invites them into the hermitage Sringa fascinated with sweetmeats, wine, and caresses Alarm of Sringa's father on discovering what had occurred Sringa carried away to Anga by the damsels Rain falls on the approach of Sringa Sringa married to the Raja's daughter Sántá Review of the foregoing episode of Rishi Sringa Power of procuring rain assumed by the Bráhmans Indra, the Vedic deity who sent rain Bráhman sassert a superiority to Indra Bráhmanical assumption in the legend of Sringa Junconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa Inconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa Varrative of the Aswamedha resumed Che Maháraja goes to Anga and brings Sringa to Ayodhyá Preparation for loosening the horse Respectful homage of the Maháraja to the Bráhmans Inconsections to his Counsellor Josening of the horse Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans Schee Kańs placed with the dead horse Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans Schee gods receive their shares and disappear The gods receive their shares and disappear The gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana Rávana, rendered invulnerable to the gods, had made the gods his slaves Sringa conducts the gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of milk Vishnu appears upon Garura with LaksImf upon his knees Trayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rá- vana Vana		12
Sringa fascinated with sweetmeats, wine, and caresses 1 Alarm of Sringa's father on discovering what had occurred 5 Sringa carried away to Anga by the damsels 6 Rain falls on the approach of Sringa 6 Sringa married to the Raja's daughter Sántá 6 Review of the foregoing episode of Rishi Sringa 7 Power of procuring rain assumed by the Bráhmans 7 Indra, the Vedic deity who sent rain 7 Bráhmanical assumption in the legend of Sringa 1 Juconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa 1 Narrative of the Aswamedha resumed 1 Che Maháraja goes to Anga and brings Sringa to Ayodhyá 1 Preparation for loosening the horse 1 Respectful homage of the Maháraja to the Bráhmans 1 Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse 1 Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans 1		12
Alarm of Sringa's father on discovering what had occurred Sringa carried away to Anga by the damsels Rain falls on the approach of Sringa Sringa married to the Raja's daughter Sántá Review of the foregoing episode of Rishi Sringa Power of procuring rain assumed by the Bráhmans Indra, the Vedic deity who sent rain Bráhmans assert a superiority to Indra Brahmanical assumption in the legend of Sringa Inconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa Narrative of the Aswamedha resumed Che Maháraja goes to Anga and brings Sringa to Ayodhyá Preparation for loosening the horse Respectful homage of the Maháraja to the Bráhmans Indra, a directions to his Counsellor Loosening of the horse Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans Index securifice The sacrifice The sacrifice performed by Rishi Sringa Assembling of the gods The gods receive their shares and disappear Prayar to Brahma for protection against Rávana Kávana, rendered invulnerable to the gods, had made the gods his slaves Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana Van		. 12
Sringa carried away to Anga by the damsels Rain falls on the approach of Sringa Sringa married to the Raja's daughter Sántá Review of the foregoing episode of Rishi Sringa . Power of procuring rain assumed by the Bráhmans . Indra, the Vedic deity who sent rain Bráhmans assert a superiority to Indra Brahmanical assumption in the legend of Sringa . Unconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa . Unconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa . Inconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa . Narrative of the Aswamedha resumed Che Maháraja goes to Anga and brings Sringa to Ayodhyá . Preparation for loosening the horse Respectful homage of the Maháraja to the Bráhmans Che Maháraja's directions to his Counsellor Loosening of the horse Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse Place of sacrifice . The eighteen sacrificial pits . Che gáscrifice . The sacrifice . The gods receive their shares and disappear . The gods receive the gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of milk . Tayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rá- vana . Tishnu appears upon Garura with Lakshmí upon his knees . Thayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rá- vana . Tishnu promises to overthrow Rávana by mortals and monkeys .	eats, wine, and caresses	13
Rain falls on the approach of Sringa Sringa married to the Raja's daughter Sántá Review of the foregoing episode of Rishi Sringa Power of procuring rain assumed by the Bráhmans Indra, the Vedic deity who sent rain Bráhmans assert a superiority to Indra Brahmanical assumption in the legend of Sringa Unconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa Varrative of the Aswamedha resumed Che Maháraja goes to Anga and brings Sringa to Ayodhyá Preparation for loosening the horse Respectful homage of the Maháraja to the Bráhmans Che Maháraja's directions to his Counsellor Joosening of the horse Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse Preparations for provinces refused by the Bráhmans Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans Le gods receive their shares and disappear I. he gods receive their shares and disappear I. he gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana Rávana, rendered invulnerable to the gods, had made the gods his slaves Brahma conducts the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana Prayer of t		13
Sringa married to the Raja's daughter Sántá Review of the foregoing episode of Rishi Sringa . Power of procuring rain assumed by the Bráhmans . Indra, the Vedic deity who sent rain . Bráhmans assert a superiority to Indra . Brahmanical assumption in the legend of Sringa . Juconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa . Juconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa . Narrative of the Aswamedha resumed . Che Maháraja goes to Anga and brings Sringa to Ayodhyá . Preparation for loosening the horse . Respectful homage of the Maháraja to the Bráhmans . Che Maháraja's directions to his Counsellor . Loosening of the horse . Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse . Place of sacrifice . Che eighteen sacrificial pits . Che eighteen sacrificial pits . Che sacrifice . Che Ránís placed with the dead horse . Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans . Lasembling of the gods . Che gods receive their shares and disappear . Che gods receive their shares and disappear . Che gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana . Cávana, rendered invulnerable to the gods, had made the gods his slaves . Chatta . Crayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana . Crayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana . Crayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana . Crayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana . Crayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana . Crayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana . Crayer of the gods to Vishnu sainst the oppression of Rávana . Crayer of the gods to Vishnu sainst the oppression of Rávana . Crayer of the gods to Vishnu sainst the oppression of Rávana . Crayer of the gods to Vishnu sainst the oppression of Rávana . Crayer of the gods to Vishnu sainst the oppression of Rávana . Crayer of the gods to Vishnu sainst the oppression of Rávana . Crayer of the gods to Vishnu sainst the oppression of Rávana . Crayer of the gods to Vishnu sainst the oppression of Rávana . Crayer . Crayer . Crayer . Crayer		. 13
Review of the foregoing episode of Rishi Sringa . Power of procuring rain assumed by the Bráhmans . Indra, the Vedic deity who sent rain . Bráhmans assert a superiority to Indra . Brahmanical assumption in the legend of Sringa . Inconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa . Inconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa . Narrative of the Aswamedha resumed . The Maháraja goes to Anga and brings Sringa to Ayodhyá . Preparation for loosening the horse . Respectful homage of the Maháraja to the Bráhmans . The Maháraja's directions to his Counsellor . Loosening of the horse . Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse . Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse . Preparations for the sacrifice . Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans . In Bránfs placed with the dead horse . Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans . Executing of the gods . The gods receive their shares and disappear . Presents of provinces the sacrifice against Rávana . Assembling of the gods . Drahma conducts the gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of milk . Vana . Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana . Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana . Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana . Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana . Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana . Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana . Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana . Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana . Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana . Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana . Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana . Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana . Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana . Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana . Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against	Sringa	13
Power of procuring rain assumed by the Bráhmans Indra, the Vedic deity who sent rain Bráhmans assert a superiority to Indra Brahmanical assumption in the legend of Sringa . Inconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa . Narrative of the Aswamedha resumed Che Maháraja goes to Anga and brings Sringa to Ayodhyá . Preparation for loosening the horse Respectful homage of the Maháraja to the Bráhmans . Inconseing of the horse Respectful homage of the Maháraja to the Bráhmans . Inconsening of the horse . Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse . Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse . Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse . Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans . Inconserving of the gods . Che gods receive their shares and disappear . Che gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana . Rávana, rendered invulnerable to the gods, had made the gods his slaves . Brahma conducts the gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of milk . Vana . Vishnu appears upon Garura with Lakshmf upon his knees . Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana . Vishnu promises to overthrow Rávana by mortals and monkeys .	aughter Sántá	. 14
Indra, the Vedic deity who sent rain Bráhmans assert a superiority to Indra Brahmanical assumption in the legend of Sringa Juconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa Narrative of the Aswamedha resumed Che Maháraja goes to Anga and brings Sringa to Ayodhyá Preparation for loosening the horse Respectful homage of the Maháraja to the Bráhmans Che Maháraja's directions to his Counsellor Loosening of the horse Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse Preparations for the sacrifice Preparations for the sacrifice Preparations of the brase Preparations for the sacrifice Preparations of the sacrifice Preparations of provinces refused by the Bráhmans Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans Second sacrifice performed by Rishi Sringa Assembling of the gods Pre gods receive their shares and disappear Pre gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana Rávana, rendered invulnerable to the gods, had made the gods his slaves Brahma conducts the gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of mil	e of Rishi Sringa .	14
Indra, the Vedic deity who sent rain Bráhmans assert a superiority to Indra Brahmanical assumption in the legend of Sringa Juconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa Narrative of the Aswamedha resumed Che Maháraja goes to Anga and brings Sringa to Ayodhyá Preparation for loosening the horse Respectful homage of the Maháraja to the Bráhmans Che Maháraja's directions to his Counsellor Loosening of the horse Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse Preparations for the sacrifice Preparations for the sacrifice Preparations of the brase Preparations for the sacrifice Preparations of the sacrifice Preparations of provinces refused by the Bráhmans Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans Second sacrifice performed by Rishi Sringa Assembling of the gods Pre gods receive their shares and disappear Pre gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana Rávana, rendered invulnerable to the gods, had made the gods his slaves Brahma conducts the gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of mil	ed by the Bráhmans	. 14
Bráhmans assert a superiority to Indra Brahmanical assumption in the legend of Sringa Juconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa Narrative of the Aswamedha resumed Che Maháraja goes to Anga and brings Sringa to Ayodhyá Preparation for loosening the horse Respectful homage of the Maháraja to the Bráhmans Che Maháraja's directions to his Counsellor Joosening of the horse Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse Place of sacrifice Newnty-one posts Che Ránís placed with the dead horse Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans Sesembling of the gods Che gods receive their shares and disappear Che gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana Rávana, rendered invulnerable to the gods, had made the gods his slaves Brahma conducts the gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of milk Vishnu appears upon Garura with Lakshmí upon his knees Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana Vishnu promises to overthrow Rávana by mortals and Monkeys	atrain	14
Brahmanical assumption in the legend of Sringa Inconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa Inconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa Inconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa Narrative of the Aswamedha resumed Inconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa Inconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa Narrative of the Aswamedha resumed Inconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa Inconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa Narrative of the Aswamedha resumed Inconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa Inconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa Che Maháraja goes to Anga and brings Sringa to Ayodhyá Inconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa Inconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa Che Maháraja goes to Anga and brings Inconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa Inconscious immorality in the temptation of Sringa Preparations for the social posts Inconscious immorality in the secifice Inconscious immorality in the secifice Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans Inconscince Inconscince Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans Inconscince Inconscince Presents of provinces refused by the gods, had made the gods Inconscince Inconscince Assembling of the gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of milk Inconscince	to Indra	14
Jnconscious immorality in the temptation of Šringa . Inconscious immorality in the temptation of Šringa . Narrative of the Aswamedha resumed Inconscious immorality in the temptation of Šringa . Che Maháraja goes to Anga and brings Sringa to Ayodhyá . Inconscious immorality in the horse Respectful homage of the Maháraja to the Bráhmans . Inconscious immorality in the horse . Respectful homage of the Maháraja to the Bráhmans . Inconscious . Loosening of the horse . Inconscious . Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse . Inconsci . Preparations for the sacrifice . Inconsci . Nemty-one posts . Inconsci . Che Ránís placed with the dead horse . Inconsci . Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans . Inconsci . Che gods receive their shares and disappear . Inconsci . Che gods receive their shares and disappear . Inconsci . Che gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana . Inconsci . Révana, rendered invulnerable to the gods, had made the gods . Inconsci . Stahma conducts the gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of milk . Inconsci . Vishnu appears upon Garura with LaksImf upon his knees . Inconsci . Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Ráv	e legend of Sringa	14
Narrative of the Aswamedha resumed The Maháraja goes to Anga and brings Sringa to Ayodhyá Preparation for loosening the horse Respectful homage of the Maháraja to the Bráhmans The Maháraja's directions to his Counsellor Loosening of the horse Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse Place of sacrifice Nenty-one posts The eighteen sacrificial pits The sacrifice The sacrifice The sacrifice The sacrifice The sacrifice The sacrifice performed by Rishi Sringa The gods receive their shares and disappear The gods receive their shares and disappear The gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana Rávana, rendered invulnerable to the gods, had made the gods his slaves Brahma conducts the gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of milk Vishnu appears upon Garura with Lakshmf upon his knees Trayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana Vishnu promises to overthrow Rávana by mortals and monkeys	temptation of Sringa	15
The Maháraja goes to Anga and brings Sringa to Ayodhyá Image: String of String String of String of String of String of S	esumed	15
Preparation for loosening the horse Image: Sepectful homage of the Maháraja to the Bráhmans Che Maháraja's directions to his Counsellor Image: Sepectful homage of the horse Coosening of the horse Image: Sepectful homage of the horse Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse Image: Sepectful homage of the horse Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse Image: Sepectful homage of the horse Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse Image: Sepectful homage of the horse Che eighteen sacrificial pits Image: Sepectful homage of hom	d brings Sringa to Ayodhyá	15
Respectful homage of the Maháraja to the Bráhmans I Che Maháraja's directions to his Counsellor I Loosening of the horse I Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse I Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse I Place of sacrifice I Wenty-one posts I Che eighteen sacrificial pits I Che sacrifice I Che Ránís placed with the dead horse I Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans I Resembling of the gods I Second sacrifice performed by Rishi Sringa I Assembling of the gods I Che gods receive their shares and disappear I Che gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana I Rávana, rendered invulnerable to the gods, had made the gods I his slaves I Brahma conducts the gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of I milk I Vishnu appears upon Garura with Lakshmf upon his knees I Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana I Vishnu promises to overthrow Rávana by mortals and		16
Che Mahâraja's directions to his Counsellor Image: Constraint of the horse Coosening of the horse Image: Constraint of the horse Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse Image: Constraint of the horse Place of sacrifice Image: Constraint of the horse Che eighteen sacrificial pits Image: Constraint of the horse Che sacrifice Image: Constraint of the horse Che Ránís placed with the dead horse Image: Constraint of the horse Che Ránís placed with the dead horse Image: Constraint of the horse Che Ránís placed with the dead horse Image: Constraint of the horse Che Ránís placed with the dead horse Image: Constraint of the horse Che sacrifice Image: Constraint of the horse Che gods receive their shares and disappear Image: Constraint of the horse Che gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana Image: Constraint of the horse Che gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana Image: Constraint of the horse Che gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana Image: Constraint of the horse Che gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of milk Image: Constraint of the horse Che gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana Image: Constraint of the horse Che gods t		16
Loosening of the horse Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse Place of sacrifice Wenty-one posts The eighteen sacrificial pits The sacrifice The sacrifice The Ránís placed with the dead horse Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans Second sacrifice performed by Rishi Sringa Assembling of the gods The gods receive their shares and disappear The gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana Rávana, rendered invulnerable to the gods, had made the gods his slaves Brahma conducts the gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of milk Vishnu appears upon Garura with Lakshmf upon his knees Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rá- vana Vishnu promises to overthrow Rávana by mortals and monkeys		16
Preparations for the sacrifice of the horse Place of sacrifice Wenty-one posts The eighteen sacrificial pits The sacrifice The Ránís placed with the dead horse Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans Presents of the gods Nis slaves Prayer of the gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of milk Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rá- vana Vishnu promises to overthrow Rávana by mortals and monkeys Nordal Presents and present and pre		16
Place of sacrifice 1 Ine eighteen sacrificial pits 1 Che sacrifice 1 Che Ránís placed with the dead horse 1 Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans 1 Second sacrifice performed by Rishi Sringa 1 Assembling of the gods 1 Che gods receive their shares and disappear 1 Che gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana 1 Che gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana 1 Che gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana 1 Che gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana 1 Che gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana 1 Che gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of milk 1 Vishnu appears upon Garura with Lakshmf upon his knees 1 Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana 1 Vishnu promises to overthrow Rávana by mortals and monkeys 1	f the horse	16
Image: Second		17
The eighteen sacrificial pits 1 Che sacrifice 1 Che Ránís placed with the dead horse 1 Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans 1 Second sacrifice performed by Rishi Sringa 1 Assembling of the gods 1 Che gods receive their shares and disappear 1 Che gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana 1 Che gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana 1 Che gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana 1 Che gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana 1 Che gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana 1 Che gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of milk 1 Vishnu appears upon Garura with Lakshmf upon his knees 1 Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana 1 Vishnu promises to overthrow Rávana by mortals and monkeys 1		17
The sacrifice I Che Ránís placed with the dead horse I Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans I Second sacrifice performed by Rishi Sringa I Assembling of the gods I Che gods receive their shares and disappear I Che gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana I Che gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana I Che gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana I Che gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana I Che gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana I Che gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana I Che gods to the gods, had made the gods I Brahma conducts the gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of milk I Vishnu appears upon Garura with Lakshmf upon his knees I Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana I Vishnu promises to overthrow Rávana by mortals and monkeys		17
The Ránís placed with the dead horse 1 Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans 1 Second sacrifice performed by Rishi Sringa 1 Assembling of the gods 1 Assembling of the gods 1 Che gods receive their shares and disappear 1 Che gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana 1 Rávana, rendered invulnerable to the gods, had made the gods 1 Brahma conducts the gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of milk 1 Vishnu appears upon Garura with Lakshmf upon his knees 1 Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana 1 Vishnu promises to overthrow Rávana by mortals and monkeys 1		17
Presents of provinces refused by the Bráhmans In Becond sacrifice performed by Rishi Sringa In Assembling of the gods	d horse	17
 becond sacrifice performed by Rishi Sringa Assembling of the gods The gods receive their shares and disappear The gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana It against Rávana It against Rávana It against shares I		17
Assembling of the gods		18
The gods receive their shares and disappear		18
The gods pray to Brahma for protection against Rávana	nd disappear .	18
Lávana, rendered invulnerable to the gods, had made the gods 1 Brahma conducts the gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of 1 Brahma conducts the gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of 1 Vishnu appears upon Garura with Lakshmf upon his knees 1 Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rávana 1 Vishnu promises to overthrow Rávana by mortals and 1 Monkeys 1		18
his slaves	to the gods, had made the gods	
Brahma conducts the gods to the abode of Vishnu in the sea of milk		18
milk Vishnu appears upon Garura with Lakshmf upon his knees Prayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rá- vana Vishnu promises to overthrow Rávana by mortals and monkeys	he abode of Vishnu in the sea of	
Vishnu appears upon Garura with Lakshmf upon his knees . 1 rayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rá- vana		19
rayer of the gods to Vishnu against the oppression of Rá- vana	ith Lakehmf upon his knees	19
vana	against the oppression of Rá-	
ishnu promises to overthrow Rávana by mortals and monkeys .	against the oppression of the	19
monkeys	w Bayana hy mortals and	10
	M THAT ATTA NY THUT HATS BILL	19
		20
0		20
	n pranua	20
	s payasa io ino manaraja .	20

vii

Joy of the Ránis on sharing the payasa amongst them	
The Ránis conceive	
Birth of four sons, viz.: Ráma, Bharata, Lakshma	na. Sa-
trughna	
Public rejoicings	•
	•
Naming of the four Princes after eleven days .	٠
Meanings of the names .	•
Review of the foregoing description of the Aswamedh	з.
Two sacrifices involved	•
Real character of the sacrifice of the horse	•
Strange rite of the Ránis and the dead horse .	•
Probably a later Brahmanical invention	
Flesh of the horse probably believed to stimula	te con-
ception	
	•
Substitution of the páyasa for horse-flesh	
Substitution of the páyasa for horse-flesh Extraordinary narrative of the offering of homa repre	esenting
Substitution of the páyasa for horse-flesh Extraordinary narrative of the offering of homa represent Ráma as an incarnation of Vishnu	esenting
Substitution of the páyasa for horse-flesh Extraordinary narrative of the offering of homa repro- Ráma as an incarnation of Vishnu Object and character of the incarnation	esenting
Substitution of the páyasa for horse-flesh Extraordinary narrative of the offering of homa repro- Ráma as an incarnation of Vishnu Object and character of the incarnation Legend of Rávana, the great Rákshasa Raja .	esenting
Substitution of the páyasa for horse-flesh Extraordinary narrative of the offering of homa repre- Ráma as an incarnation of Vishnu Object and character of the incarnation Legend of Rávana, the great Rákshasa Raja Rávana oppresses the Vedic deities	•
Substitution of the páyasa for horse-flesh Extraordinary narrative of the offering of homa repre- Ráma as an incarnation of Vishnu Object and character of the incarnation Legend of Rávana, the great Rákshasa Raja Rávana oppresses the Vedic deities	•
Substitution of the páyasa for horse-flesh Extraordinary narrative of the offering of homa repro- Ráma as an incarnation of Vishnu Object and character of the incarnation	of their
Substitution of the páyasa for horse-flesh Extraordinary narrative of the offering of homa repre- Ráma as an incarnation of Vishnu Object and character of the incarnation Legend of Rávana, the great Rákshasa Raja Rávana oppresses the Vedic deities Complaint of the Vedic gods, an acknowledgment	of their

CHAPTER III.

THE CHILDHOOD OF RAMA.

Life of Ráma from infancy to m	anhood	•	•	•	21
Hindú love of children		•	•		. 27
Realism in the descriptions of d	omestic	life			27
Progressive incidents in the infa of Ráma	incy, chi	ldhood,	, and bo	yhood	. 21
Narrative in the Rámáyana	•	•			2
Description of the four babies fancy	during	the fir	st year	of in	
Ráma identified by the priest V	asishtha	as an	incarna	tion o	1
Vishnu .	•	•	•		. 29
Distinguishing marks .		•	•	•	29
Ráma and his brethren begin to	run abo	out.			. 29
Anecdotes of Ráma			-		29
Story of Ráma crying for the p	moon ar	nd refus	ing to l	be com	. 2
Kausalyá fails to comfort him	•	•			
The women of the palace fail	•	•	•	•	. 3
The Maháraja tries and fails	•	•	•		. 3
Sumentre the chief Connection		n'			30
Sumantra, the chief Counsellor,	pacines	Kama	with a 1	nirror	ບ ເ. ອ
Second year of infancy : Ráma	and his	brethre	n begin	to tail	k 3

viii

Anecdotes of Ráma	page 31
Third year, ceremony of piercing their ears	31
· Sports of Ráma and his brethren with other boys	31
At five years of age Ráma and his brethren are educated by	01
Vasishtha .	32
Rites of initiation	32
Dress of the four boys	32
Daily attendance at school	32
Progress in their studies	$32 \\ 32$
Alphabet	32
Granmar	32
Arts and sciences	32
Examinations in the Council-hall	32
Exercises in arms and games	33
Hide-and-seek and mock battles	33
Ráma's play at being Maháraja, with playfellows for Min-	00
isters	33
Investiture with the sacred thread, and the attendant rites	33
Ráma and his brethren Brahmacharís for the day	33
Study the Vedas.	33 33
	55 34
Virtues and accomplishments of the four Princes	54 34
Superiority of Ráma	94
Legend of the great bow of Siva preserved by Janaka, Raja of	34
Mithilá Deine state formation of Décade and life	34 34
Review of the foregoing narrative of Ráma's early life .	
The blue-coloured babe	$\frac{34}{35}$
The marks of Vishnu	3 9
Incidents connected with Ráma's crying for the moon common	のピ
to modern Hindú life	35
Worship of Susti	35
Exorcising	35
Hindú idea of the Chief Counsellor being called in to quiet	07
Ráma	35
Realism of Hindú childhood as displayed towards the clay	
images	35
Life of Ráma a type of the modern Hindú	35
Custom of becoming Brahmachárís at the investiture with the	~~
thread	36

CHAPTER IV.

~

WARS WITH THE RÁKSHASAS.

.

Interval between Ráma's boyhood and marria	ige emp	loyed	
against the Rákshasas	•	•	37
Confusion respecting the aboriginal inhabitants of	of India	•	37
Different appellations	B.	•	37
Regarded as ghosts or demons.	•	3	37

ix

Represented as descendants from Bråhman sages, and as wor-	PAGE
shippers of Brahma	37
Origin of the opposition of the Rákshasas to the Bráhman's,	
and to the Brahmanical sacrifices	38
Brahmanical hermitages .	38
Narrative in the Rámáyana of Ráma's expedition against the Rákshasas	38
Anxiety of the Maháraja respecting the marriage of his	00
four sons	38
Visit of Viswámitra	38
Reverential reception of Viswámitra by the Maháraja .	38
The Maharaja volunteers to grant his request	39
Viswámitra originally a Kshatriya	39
Requests the Mabáraja to send Ráma to protect his Brahman-	39
ical settlement against the Rákshasas	39 39
Viswámitra claims the fulfilment of the Maháraja's promise .	39
- Ráma and Lakshmana permitted to accompany Viswámitra	39
Departure of the three for the hermitage of Viswámitra .	40
Poetical description of autumn	40
Viswámitra acts as Guru	40
Journey to the Brahmanical settlement at the junction of the	
Sarayú and Ganges	40
Legend of Siva smitten by the love-inspiring arrows of Káma Hospitable reception	41 41
Passage over the Ganges to the southern bank	41
Roaring of the waters	41
Dreadful jungle of Táraká	41
Viswámitra requests Ráma to slay Táraká the Rákshasi.	41
Combat between Ráma`and Táraká	42
Ráma's unwillingness to slay a woman	42
Slays Táraká at the instigation of Viswámitra	$\begin{array}{c} 42\\ 42\end{array}$
Divine weapons given to Ráma by Viswámitra Two powerful mantras	4 <i>4</i> 43
Arrival at the hermitage of Viswámitra	43
Legend of Vishnu in the Dwarf incarnation taking three steps	
for the destruction of Bali	43
Reception of Ráma by the sages at the hermitage of Vis-	
wamitra at Buxar	44
The sacrifice assailed by the Rákshasas	44
Victory of Ráma over Márícha and Suvahu Ráma and Lakshmana proceed aith Wind	44
Ráma and Lakshmana proceed with Viswámitra to the sacri- fice of Janaka in Mithilá	44
Country of Mithilá, the modern Tirhut	45
Legend of Kanouj	45
Legend of the descent of the Ganges on the head of Siva and	
thence on the earth	45
The party cross the Ganges and halt at Visálá	46
Legend of the churning of the ocean by the gods and demons for amrita	
	47

Indra and the gods fly for refuge to Brahma, who refers them	PAGE
to Vishnu	47
Churning of the sea	47
Ascent of Váruní, the deity of wine	47
The Apsaras	47
Lakshmi, beautiful and youthful, rises out of the sea, and be-	
comes the wife of Vishnu	47
The amrita	47
Indra and the gods quaff the amrita and overcome the	
demons	48
Hospitable entertainment of the party at Visálá	48
Journey to Mithilá	48
Legend of the adultery of Indra with the wife of Gautama,	
the sage	48
Indra cursed by Gautama	48
The wife of Gautama rendered invisible until the arrival of	
Ráma	49
Ráma enters the hermitage and frees Ahalyá from the curse	49
Review of the foregoing tradition of Ráma's expedition against	
the Rákshasas	49
Anomalous character of Viswámitra	49
General truthfulness of the geographical references .	50
Large interpolation of unhistorical myths	50

CHAPTER V.

MARRIAGE OF RÁMÁ.

Interesting story of Ráma's marriage	51
General interest attached to marriages intensified in India	51
The all-absorbing topic in Hindú households	51
Paramount duty of Hindú parents to arrange the marriages of	
their children	51
Transcendant interest attached to the marriage of Ráma and	
Sítá	52
Religious ideas of their divine character	52
Especial religious sympathies of Hindú families .	52
Religious sentiment imperfectly expressed in the Rámáyana,	
but felt by every Hindú	53
Unquestioning belief in the incarnation of Vishnu and	
Lakshmi	53
Division of the story of the marriage of Ráma into three	
distinct narratives .	53
1st. Tradition of the winning of Sítá by Ráma, and the sub-	54
sequent marriage Confusion of the women of Mithilá on hearing of Ráma's	JT
approach	54
Raja Janaka respectfully receives Viswamitra and inquires	
respecting Ráma and Lakshmana	54

		1	PAGE
Exhibits the great bow of Siva	•	•	54
Sítá promised to that Raja who could bend the bow	•		55
Ráma bends the bow		•	55
Raja Janaka sends messengers to inform Dasaratha			55
The Maháraja goes to Mithilá, and is received	by]	Raja	
Janaka	•	•	55
Recital of the ancestry of Ráma and Sítá .			56
Propositions of marriage for all the four sons of Das	aratha		56
Performance of a great Sráddha by Dasaratha .			56
The Maháraja proceeds to the place of sacrifice	•	•	56
Preparations made by Vasishtha the priest for th	e nuj	otial	
ceremony		•	57
Janaka places Sítá before the altar			57
The bridegrooms take the hands of the brides,	and	are	
sprinkled with holy water			57
Walk three times round the fire			57
Joy of the gods		•	57
Ceremonies in the inner apartments .	-		58
Review of the foregoing tradition of the marriages	of R	hma	••
and his brethren	V1 1		59
Authentic character of the narrative .			59
Marriage ceremony not performed by the Brhaman	a but	hv	
Raja Janaka	ing Dure	IJ	59
Four rites	•		59
The procession	•	•	59
The sacred fire			59
The taking of the hand	•	•	59
The sprinkling	•		CO
Resemblance between the ancient Aryan ceremony	fire	the	
modern Christian rite			60
2nd. Return journey from Mithilá to Ayodhyá	•		ČÕ
Episode exhibiting the opposition of Ráma, the Kel	• 19trive	ı. ta	•••
Parasu Ráma, the Bráhman		.,	60
Nature of the opposition	•		ČÕ
Narrative of the return journey	•	•	61
Departure of the sage Viswámitra •			61
Presents of Janaka to the brides	•	•	61
Departure of the Maháraja with his sons and their v	vives.		61
Evil and good omens			62
Terrible appearance of Parasu Ráma, son of Jamadaj	zni .		62
His wrath against Ráma for having broken the bow		va .	62
Vasishtha and the Bráhmans present the argha,			62
Parasu Ráma challenges Ráma to bend the bow of V	/ishnu	•	62
Ráma bends the bow and discharges an arrow	- 10 · 14 44 4	• •	63
Parasu Ráma acknowledges him to be Vishnu	•		63
Grand entry of the Maháraja into the city of Ayodh	16	•	63
Rejoicings of the people	J		63
The newly-married pairs bow down to their mothers	. and .	* #/19-	00
ship the gods	1911.U	4 U L *	63
Presents and feasting	•		63
	•	•	νJ

Review of the foregoing narrative: character of Parasu	PAGE
Ráma.	63
Inference that his alleged extirpation of the Kshatriyas is his-	03
- torical	64
Refutation of the inference	64 64
	64
Parasu Ráma the mere hero of some petty local tradition, originating in the theft of a cow .	64
Cattle-lifting story exaggerated into a Brahmanical fable that	04
Damas Dime artimated the Kabatairea	65
Parasu Rama extirpated the Kshatriyas	65
3rd. Story of Ráma's honeymoon	65
Its modern character	65
Contrast between the simplicity of the marriage ceremony, and	
the ornate story of the honeymoon	65
Hindú character of the parrative	66
Story of the honeymoon in the Rámáyana	66
Consummation of the marriages at Ayodhyá	66
Advice given to Sitá by her maids	66
Timidity of Sítá	66
Remonstrances of Ráma	66
Decorations of the bridal chamber	67
The bridal couch	67
Description of the honeymoon	67
Ráma and Sítá playing at dice	67
Ráma's joke	68
Ráma compares Sítá with different things in nature	68
Sports of the married pair in the pond	68
Ráma and Sítá drink honey together	68
Review of the foregoing story of the honeymoon of Ráma .	69
Wide difference between a European and a Hindú honey-	•••
moon .	69
Ráma and Sítá little better than children	69
Description of Ráma as a Hindú bridegroom of sixteen .	69
Description of Sita as a Hindú bride of fourteen .	69
Sports of the married Hindri largers	70
Sports of the married Hindú lovers	10

CHAPTER VI.

RÁMA APPOINTED YUVARAJA,

Temporal prosperity of Ráma , ,				•	72
Ancient appointment of the heir-apparent to be	co-R	laja d	luriı	ıg_	.
his father's lifetime			•	-	72
Threefold object of the custom :					
(1.) Settling the succession	•		•		72
(2.) Assisting the reigning Raja		•		•	72
(3.) Educating the young Prince .	,		•		72
Installed as Raja under the title of Yuvaraja.		•		•	72
General political importance of the installation	•		•		73
Social importance in the Court and palace .		•		•	73

xiii

Natural appointment of the eldest son when the Mahúraja	PAGN
had only one wife	73
Intrigues where the Maháraja indulged in polygamy .	73
Jealousy of the wife inflamed by the ambition of the mother	73
Opposition of the youngest favourite to the first wife .	73
Partisanship of the slave girls of the palace	74
Intrigues embittered by the conditions of zenana life	74
The passions stimulated by want of society and occupation .	74
Tenderness of the woman changed to the ferocity of the	
tigress.	- 74
Vital importance of the question of succession in polygamous	
households	74
Involves the question of which wife shall rule the family	74
Anguish of an elder wife at being subordinate to a younger	
rival, and seeing her own son subordinate to the rival's	
son	75
Appointment of Ráma to be Yuvaraja an illustration of zenana	
life	75
Obscurity arising from the modification of the ancient tradition	
for the purpose of presenting Ráma as a model .	75
Probable nature of the real state of affairs	75
Opposition of Ráma to Bharata	76
Relative position of their mothers	76
Partisanship of Lakshmana and Satrughna	76
Progress of the intrigues	76
Opposition of Kaikeyi, the younger wife, to Kausalya, the	
first wife	76
Views of the Maháraja	76
Preference for Ráma	77
Bharata sent to the city of his maternal grandfather	77
Tradition as related in the Rámáyana	77
Visit of Yudhájit, brother of Kaikeyí and uncle of Bharata .	77
The Maháraja determines to send away Bharata with Yudhajit.	77
Joy of Kaikeyi Commands given by the Maháraja to Bharata	77 77
Departure of Bharata and Satrughna	78
Arrival at the city of Raja Aswapati.	78
Public rejoicings	78
Bharata and Satrughna dwelt in the palace of Raja Aswapati	78
Studies of Bharata	78
Question as to which of the Princes should be appointed	10
Yuvaraja	79
Partiality of the Maháraja for Ráma	79
Virtues of Ráma	79
Resolution of the Maháraja to appoint Ráma to be Yu-	
Varaja	79
Ministers, Counsellors, and people request the Maháraja to	
retire in favour of Ráma	79
Feigned anger of the Maháraja	79
A great Council summoned	80

	D.C.D
Speech of the Maháraja expressing a desire to retire in	PAGE
favour of Ráma, and to appoint Ráma Yuvaraja	80
Joy of the assembly .	80
Reply of the Chieftains that Rama should be coadjutor with	00
the Maháraja .	80
The Chieftains recite the many merits of Ráma	81
His wisdom and bravery	
His kind words	81
	81
His truth, continence, and justice	81
Universal popularity	81
The Maháraja makes known his delight .	81
Directs his two priests to prepare for Ráma's installation .	82
General acclamations	82
Vasishtha, at the request of the Maháraja, recites what will	
be necessary for the ceremony	82
The installation fixed for the morrow	82
The Maháraja sends for Ráma	82
Ráma arrives at the palace	83
Received graciously by the Maháraja	83
Speech of the Maháraja to Ráma	83
	83
Requests Ráma to become Yuvaraja .	
His own planet threatened by three malignant aspects .	83
Passing of the moon on the morrow into Pushya	83
Ráma directed to keep watch until the morning .	83
Ráma proceeds to his mother's apartments	84
Acquaints her of his coming elevation	84
Joy of Kausalyá	84
Ráma's kind address to his brother Lakshmana .	84
Goeshome	84
Vasishtha, by direction of the Maháraja, visits Ráma	84
Vasishtha's directions to Ráma	85
Ráma worships Vasishtha	85
Sacrifices to Vishnu	85
Keeps watch throughout the night in the temple of Vishnu	85
Rejoicings in the house of Ráma	86
Rejoicings throughout the city of Ayodhyá	86
Illuminations and purifications	86
	86
Adorning of the city at sunrise	86
Young and old exult in the installation of Ráma	
Country people flock into the city to behold the installation	86
Review of the narrative in the Rámáyana	86
Brahmanical introduction of Vasishtha, a later interpolation	87
Dubious stress laid upon the worship of Vishnu .	87
Remaining details a relic of the ancient tradition.	87
Fears as regards Bharata	87
Democratic element evidenced in the popular movement in	
favour of Ráma	87
The deputation which waited upon the Maháraja .	87
General assembly, or great Council, convened in conse-	
quence	88

xγ

Popular interest in public	affairs	converted	into a	nersonal	₽ ▲G X
affection for Rama.	•	•	•	• •	88

CHAPTER VII.

•

INTRIGUES OF KAIKEYÍ.

Acme of human felicity attained by Ráma	89
Conception of the avenging Nemesis	89
Brilliant preparations for the installation on the eve of the	
ceremony, throughout the night, and on the following sun-	*
rise	89
Painful scene enacted during the same interim in the palace	
of the Maháraja	90
Tradition recorded in the Rámáyana	90
Scenes within the palace of the Maháraja on the eve of the	•••
installation	90
Manthará, the old nurse of Kaikeyí	90
Her extreme ugliness	91
Beholds the preparations for the installation with great wrath	91
Attempts to rouse the jealousy of Kaikeyi in behalf of	~
Bharata	91
	91
Kaikeyí professes delight at the news of Ráma's installation Manthará declares that Bharata will become a slave to Ráma	92
	93
Kaikeyí dilates on the virtues of Ráma and his superior claim	00
to the Raj	92
Manthará insinuates that Bharata and Satrughna have been	0.0
sent away that Ráma might be installed .	92
Again insinuates that Kausalyá is the favourite wife, and	
points out the coming elevation of Rama and degradation	~~
of Bharata	93
Counsels Kaikeyí to persuade the Maháraja to install Bharata	
and exile Ráma	93
Kaikeyi aroused	93
Manthará reminds her of the two boons promised her by the	~ ~
Maháraja	93
Desires her to request the installation of Bharata and caile of	~ •
Ráma	94
Kaikeyi runs away to the chamber of displeasure	94
The Maháraja visits the apartments of Kaikeyi	95
Description of the apartments	95
Surprise of the Maharaja at the absence of Kaikeyi .	95
The Maháraja proceeds in great distress to the chamber of dis-	
pleasure	95
His affectionate speeches to Kaikeyi	95
Kaikeyí desires a favour	96
The Maháraja swears to perform her request	96
Kaikeyi calls upon the gods to witness his promise	0.0
Reminds the Maháraja of his previous promise to grant two	96

xvi

favours, and requests the installation of Bharata	and		PAGE
of Ráma	auu	exii	96
The Maháraja falls into a swoon		•	. 97
Kaikeyi's anxiety	•		• 97 97
Distraction of the Maháraja .		•	. 97
He reproaches Kaikeyí for her cruelty	•		. 97 97
Implores Kaikeyi to withdraw her request		•	
	•		. 97
Remorseless obstinacy of Kaikeyí		•	98
She insists upon the fulfilment of the Maháraja's pr	omise	3	. 98
Wrath of the Maharaja		·	98
Reproaches himself for his uxoriousness, and insists	apon	Kai	
keyí recalling her request .	•		. 98
Kaikeyí insists upon the Maháraja keeping his word		•	99
Lamentations and remonstrances of the Maháraja	•		. 99
Wicked persistence of Kaikeyí		•	100
Review of the foregoing narrative of the intrigues of	Kai	keyî	
Exaggerations in the dialogue respecting Ráma			101
Real feelings of Kaikeyi	•		. 101
Real feelings of the Maháraja		•	101
Mythical character of the story of the two boons	•		. 101
Malice of the old nurse			102
Cunning and obduracy of Kaikeyí			. 102
Artful mode of wheedling the Maháraja out of a pro	mise		102
Obstinacy in insisting upon the fulfilment of the pre-	mise	,	. 102
Curious Brahmanical interpolation that Ráma was	rea	Direc	
to become a religious devotee	-~4		103
Modern belief in the idea		•	. 103
	•		• • • • •

CHAPTER VIII.

EXILE OF RÁMA.

Series of six touching events connected with the exile of	
Ráma	10
1st, Ráma's visit to the palace on the morning of the installation	05
Sunrise in the city: completion of all the preparations for	
the installation of Ráma	10
Sumantra sent by Vasishtha to hasten the Maháraja .	10
Sumantra enters the inner apartments and approaches the	
door of the Maháraja's chamber	10
Praises the Maháraja	10
Kaikeyí desires him to bring Ráma	10
The Maháraja commands him likewise	10
Sumantra proceeds to the house of Ráma	10
Beautiful house	10
Outer apartment guarded by young men	10
Inner apartments guarded by old men	10
Sumantra enters the presence of Ráma and declares his	
mission	10

xvii

	PAGE
Ráma prepares to go to the Maháraja	108
Prayer of Sítá	108
Ráma ascends his chariot	108
Acclamations of the multitude	108
Ráma's progress to the palace of the Maháraja	108
Passes through the five courts and enters	109
Review of the foregoing narrative of Ráma's visit to the	100
palace .	109
Obscure references to the installation ceremonies	109
Palace arrangements	110
Young men employed to guard the outer apartments and old	110
men to guard the zenana .	110
Hyperbolical address of Sumantra to the Maharaja	110
Picture of Ráma fanned by Sítá	110
Hindú character of the procession	110 110
2nd, Ráma's interview with the Maháraja and Kaikeyi	
Scenes within the palace	111 111
Humiliation and sorrow of the Maháraja on seeing Ráma	111
Kaikeyí informs Ráma of the promise made by the Maháraja,	111
and of her own two requests in return	111
Ráma's prompt and cheerful acquiescence	112
Kaikeyí insists on his immediate departure	112
Ráma obeys .	112
Ráma's perfect control of his passions	112
Review of the foregoing narrative	112
	112
Stress laid upon the virtue by modern Hindús	113
3rd, Ráma's interview with his mother Proceeds to the apartment of his mother	113
Kausalyá's worship of Vishnu in behalf of her son	113
Ráma finds her engaged in sacrificing	113
Her joy at seeing Rama .	113
Ráma informs his mother of his coming exile	114
Terrible grief of Kausalyá	114
Her bitter lamentations	114
Urges Ráma to seize the Raj, and slay the Maháraja	115
Lakshmana seconds the counsel of Kausalyá .	115
Kausalyá again implores Ráma	115
Ráma refuses to transgress his father's commands	115
Refuses to permit Kausalyá to accompany him	116
Refuses to blame his enemies	116
Review of the foregoing narrative	116
Perfect picture of a Hindú mother propitiating the gods in be-	
half of her son	116
Desperate character of Kausalyá's propositions to Ráma	116
Noble spirit of Ráma in refusing to censure the measures of	
his parents	117
4th, Ráma's interview with Sítá	117
Ráma proceeds to take leave of Sítá	117
Sítá's loving anxiety	117

xviii

Ráma informs his wife of his coming exile .	PAGE
Desires her to remain and devote her life to religion and the	117
service of her mothers .	118
Sítá replies that she must accompany him, and longs to roam	110
with him in the forest	118
Ráma recounts the perils and sufferings of jungle life	118
Hot sun	118
No servants	118
Stones and briars	118
Serpents, crocodiles, and sharks	118
Wild beasts .	118
Bad food	119
	119
Coarse garments	119
Rákshasas	119
Solitude	119
Exposure .	119
Ráma desires Sítá to remain, and urges that separation will	110
increase their affection	119
Sitá replies that in his society all evil will become good .	119
Implores Ráma to permit her to accompany him	120
Ráma still unwilling	120
Wrath of Sítá	120
Taunts Ráma	120
Checks herself and weeps bitterly	120
Ráma yields to his wife's entreaties	121
Sítá's joy	121
Lakshmana permitted to accompany Ráma	121
Ráma and Sítá give all their jewels and goods to the Bráh-	
	-121
Remarks on Sítá's love for Ráma	121
5th, Farewell visit of Ráma, Sítá, and Lakshmana to the	
Maháraja	121
Profound sorrow of the people of Ayodhyá at the exile of	
Ráma	122
Ráma, Sítá, and Lakshmana walk barefooted to the palace .	122
The people reproach the Maháraja	122
Contemplate accompanying Ráma into the jungle	122
Reproach Kaikeyi	122
Scene in the palace. The Maháraja summons all his women	
to be present at his parting with Ráma	123
Swooning of the Maháraja on beholding Ráma, Síta, and	
Lakshmana	123
The Maháraja desires Ráma to seize the Raj	123
-Ráma refuses	123
The Maháraja implores Ráma to stay one day longer	124
Ráma urges that he must not delay	124
Seeks to console the Maháraja	124
Intense grief of all present excepting Kaikeyí .	124
Sumantra heaps terrible reproaches upon Kaikeyí	124
* * * *	

xix

	PAGE
Threatens to accompany Ráma with all the people of Kosala,	
and leave the Raj uninhabited	125
Implores Kaikeyi to retract her determination	125
Kaikeyí unmoved	125
The Maháraja orders the army and treasures to accompany	
Ráma	125
Kaikeyí declares that Bharata will not accept an empty Raj	126
Urges that Ráma should go into exile as Asamanja had done	126
Tradition of Asamanja	126
Ráma refuses to accept the army	126
Calls for garments of bark, and a spade and basket	126
Kaikeyí brings the bark clothing	126
Ráma puts it on .	126
Lakshmana adopts the bark clothing	127
Sítá weeps over it	127
The Maháraja declares that Ráma alone is bound to wear the	107
bark garments	127
Vasishtha reproaches Kaikeyí	127
The Maháraja presents Sítá with clothes and ornaments	128
Orders his chariot for the exiles .	128
Ráma, Sítá, and Lakshmana take leave of Kausalyá .	128
Her speech to Ráma	128
Ráma's reply	128
Her speech to Lakshmana	128
Her speech to Sítá	128
Sítá's reply	129
Ráma takes leave of the other women	129
6th, Lamentations on the departure of Ráma	129
Ráma, Sítá, and Lakshmana depart in the chariot and are	100
driven by Sumantra	129
Excitement in the city of Ayodhyá	129
The charioteer called upon to stop	130 130
Grief of the people	130
Affliction of the Maháraja	130
The Maháraja and Kausalyá command Sumantra to halt . Ráma desires Sumantra to drive on, and to excuse himself by	100
a falsehood	130
General mourning throughout the city and palace of Ayodhyá	130
The Maháraja falls to the earth, but is attended by Kausalyá	100
and Kaikeyi	131
Refuses to be touched by Kaikeyi	131
Kausalyá raises him	131
His lamentations for Ráma	131
	101
The Maháraja returns to the palace and is conveyed to the	132
apartments of Kausalyá	$\frac{132}{132}$
Lamentations of Kausalyá	132
Review of the foregoing narrative of Ráma's departure into	104
exile	133
	100

Reason why Ráma, Sítá, and Lakshmana walked to the palace	PAGE
with bare feet	133
Demonstrative character of family affections amongst the	
·Hindús	133
Sympathies of the people with the domestic life of the Raja	
in ancient times	133
Filial obedience of Ráma, a Hindú model for all time	134
Conduct of Kaikeyi intended as a warning to younger wives	134
The lesson ineffectual	134

CHAPTER IX.

JOURNEY TO CHITRA-KUTA.

Route followed by the exiles, divided into three stages .	135
1st, Sringavera, the modern Sungroor, on the left bank of the	
Ganges	135
2nd, Prayága, the modern Alláhabád, at the junction of the	
Ganges and Jumná	135
3rd, Chitra-kúta, to the south of the Jumná .	135
1st Route : from Ayodhyá to Sringavera. People of Ayod-	
hyá follow Ráma to the Tamasá river	136
The halt,	136
Encampment during the first night	136
Sunrise : Ráma, Sítá, and Lakshmana depart without awaking	100
the people	136
Sumantra drives towards Ayodhyá to delude the people, and	
then returns by a detour to the Tamasá	137
The people return to Ayodhyá .	137
Mournful appearance of the city	137
Lamentations of the women	137
Passage over the river Tamasá into the beautiful country of	,
Kosala	138
Poetical description of the river Ganges	138
Progress to Sringavera, the modern Sungroor	138
Border town between the Raj of Kosala and the Bhil country	139
Guha, Raja of the Bhíls, entertains Ráma with great hospitality	139
Ráma's moderate request.	139
Ráma's fasting and devotions	140
Night at Sringavera	140
2nd Route : from Sringavera to Práyaga	140
Sunrise: preparations for crossing the Ganges	140
Ráma dismisses Sumantra, the charioteer	140
His mild address to Sumantra	140
Lakshmana's angry message to Kaikeyí prevented by Ráma .	141
Sumantra's request to remain with the exiles refused by Ráma	141
Ráma and Lakshmana mat up their hair after the fashion of	
devotees	142
Ráma takes leave of Raja Guha and embarks with his wife	
and brother on the Ganges	142
VOL. II.	

	PAGE
Sítá's prayer and vow to the goddess Gangá	142
The trio land on the south bank of the Ganges	143
Order of march through the forest : Lakshmana in front and	
Ráma in the rear, with Sítá between them	143
Halt beneath a fig tree and partake of venison .	144
Beds of grass and leaves prepared by Lakshmana	144
Lamentations of Ráma	141
Lakshmana administers consolation	144
Sunrise in the jungle : progress from the fig tree to Prayága, the	478
modern Alláhabád, at the junction of the Ganges and Jumná	145
Arrival at the hermitage of Bharadwája	145
	145
Hospitality of the sage	146
Diaradwaja counsels Rama to dwell at Trayaga	140
Ráma desires a more lonely locality	140
The sage recommends the hill of Chitra-kúta in Bundelkund	110
on the opposite bank of the Jumná	146
3rd Route : from Prayága to Chitra-kúta	146
Departure from Prayága	146
Directions given by the sage for crossing the Jumná .	146
Preparation of a raft and passage over the river	147
Sítá's prayer and vow to the goddess Jumná .	147
Síta's prayer to the sacred fig tree	147
Progress along the banks of the Jumná	147
Arrival at Chitra-kúta	147
Hermitage of Válmíki	148
Hut of branches and trees constructed by Lakshmana	148
Propitiatory sacrifice to the god of the dwelling	148
Sacrificial rifes performed by Ráma	149
Residence of Ráma, Sítá, and Lakshmana in the hut at Chitra-	
kúta	149
Review of the foregoing narrative of Ráma's journey to Chitra-	
kúta	149
The exiles part with Sumantra at the frontier town of Sringavera	149
Cross the Ganges to Prayága, and the Jumná for Chitrakúta	149
Worship of the Ganges and Jumná, and the sacred fig tree,	
by Sítá	149
Bráhman settlements, or hermitages, scattered amongst the	
aboriginal population	150
Bráhman settlements at the Junction of the Sarayú and	100
Ganges; at Buxar; at the junction of the Ganges and	
Jumná; and at Chitra-kúta	150
Question of whether the hermitages really existed in the time	100
of Ráma postponed	150
Popolourou - · · · · · · ·	100

CHAPTER X.

DEATH OF MAHÁRAJA DASARATHA.

xxii

	PAGE
The narrative as it appears in the Rámáyana	151
1st, Scene in the palace after the return of Sumantra to Ayodhyá	151
Distress of the people, the ladies of the palace, and the Maháraja	152
Sumantra delivers Ráma's message	152
Prostration of the Maháraja	152
Kausalyá reproaches the Maháraja	152
The Maháraja implores the forgiveness of Kausalyá	153
Kausalyá acknowledges her transgression in having reproached	
her lord	154
2nd, Last words of the Maháraja to Kausalyá at midnight	154
Death of the Maháraja	155
3rd, Morning scene without and within the palace	155
Bards and eulogists praising the Maháraja	155
Bráhmans chaunting the Vedas	155
Servants, male and female, performing their morning duties	155
Appearance of the Maháraja anxiously expected	155
Palace ladies discern that the Maháraja is dead	156
Kausalyá and Sumitrá awake from their swoon	156
Lamentations of all the women	156
The Ministers hasten to the chamber of the dead Maháraja	156
Funeral ceremonies delayed	156
Royal corpse preserved in a bath of oil	156
4th, Council of Bráhmans and Chieftains convened by the	
Ministers	156
Address of the assembly to the priest Vasishtha	156
Necessity for the immediate appointment of a Maháraja .	157
Poetical description of a country without a Maháraja	157
Vasishtha implored to appoint a successor to the Raj	157
Vasishtha despatches messengers to bring Bharata from the	
city of his grandfather	158
Directions to the messengers	158
Departure of the messengers	158
Review of the foregoing tradition of the death of Maháraja	
Dasaratha .	158
Exaggeration of the dialogue between the Maháraja and	
Kausalvá	158
Resignation of Kausalyá	158
Picture of the dying sovereign	159
Picturesque scene at the palace on the morning following the	
death of the Maháraja	159
Assembling of the Ministers	160
A day of darkness	160
Constitutional form involved in the convening of the Council	160
Stress laid upon the importance of immediately appointing a	
successor	160
Claims of Ráma ignored	161

xxiii

CHAPTER XI.

BHARATA REFUSES THE RAJ.

Fine leading amounts in the momenting of Phonetola refuted of the	PAGE
Five leading events in the narrative of Bharata's refusal of the	162
Raj	162
The narrative	162
1st, Ominous dream of Bharata	
2nd, Bharata's return	163
The Messengers arrive from Ayodhyá with the message from	1 4 4
Vasishtha.	163
Presents sent to Bharata's grandfather and uncle.	163
Bharata takes leave of his grandfather	163
Presents given to Bharata by his grandfather	164
Seven days' journey of Bharata and Satrughna to the city of	
Ayodhyá	164
Bharata's surprise at the desolate state of the city .	164
Bharata suspects that his father is dead	164
Picture of the popular sorrow	164
3rd, Scene between Bharata and his mother	165
Kaikeyí's affectionate address to Bharata.	165
Bharata's reply	165
Kaikeyí explains with gladness that the Maháraja is dead	165
Bharata's grief at the news	165
Kaikeyí informs Bharata of the exile of Ráma	166
Bharata demands the reason	166
Kaikeyí explains her intrigues, and entreats him to perform	200
the funeral rites and take the Raj .	166
Bharata bitterly reproaches his mother	167
Proclaims the virtues of Ráma and declares his superior right	101
to the Raj.	167
His deep affliction	167
4th, Scene between Satrughna and the nurse Manthará	167
Sudden appearance of the wicked nurse	167
Satrughna falls upon Manthará, and drags her into the pre-	101
	100
sence of Kaikeyi, and threatens to slay her	168
Bharata explains to him the guilt of killing a woman	168
Satrughna releases Manthará.	168
5th, Scene between Bharata and Satrughna, and Kausalyá, the	
mother of Ráma	168
Kausalyá reproaches Bharata	168
Bharata declares his loyal attachment to Ráma	169
Bharata comforts Kausalyá	170
Exaggerated references to Bharata's affection for Rama	170
Hindú ideas as regards dreams and presentiments	170
Exaggerated representation of Bharata's wrath against his	
mother	170
Barbarous character of Satrughna's treatment of Manthará	170

CHAPTER XII.

FUNERAL RITES FOR THE MAHÁRAJA.

	PAGE
Necessity for the immediate performance by Bharata of the	
funeral rites for Maháraja Dasaratha	171
Ancient date of the funeral ceremonies	171
Vasishtha requests Bharata to perform the funeral rites for the	
Maháraja	171
Bharata's reply	171
Procession to the chamber of the royal corpse	171
Preparations throughout the night	172
Bharata hailed at sunrise as the Maháraja, but delines the dig-	
nity	172
Grand assembly in the Council hall	172
Acclamations in favour of Bharata	172
Vasishtha declares that all is ready for the funeral ceremonies	172
Adornment of the royal corpse	173
The body placed on the litter	173
Procession from the palace to the place of burning .	173
The eulogists, bards, and musicians	173
The royal widows	173
The royal servants bearing the litter	173
Bharata and Satrughna	173
The ensigns of royalty	173
The chariots of funeral gifts of gold and jewels	173
The people of the city	174
The place of burning	174
The funeral pile	174
The body on the pile	174
The sacrifices of the Bráhmans	174
Sacrificial articles cast on the pile	174
Sacrifice of an animal	174
Body covered with rice	174
Sacrifice of the cow and calf	174
Bharata fires the pile	174
Lamentations of the widows and citizens	174
Prostration of Bharata	174
Vasishtha consoles Bharata	175
Rite of sprinkling water for the soul of the Maháraja	175
Return to the city of Ayodhyá	175
Ten days of mourning on a mat of kusa grass	175
Sráddha performed on the twelfth day	175
Purification of the thirteenth day	176
Bones thrown into the river	176
Funeral rites completed	176
Review of the foregoing narrative of the burning of the royal	0
corpse	176
-	

Picture of the funeral procession. Sacrifice of a cow and her calf an ancient rite Remaining ceremonies still performed by the Hindús	•	•	176 176 176
Remaining ceremonies sum periorine of the remaines	•		

CHAPTER XIII.

BHARATA'S VISIT TO RAMA.

Thirteen days of mourning between the burning of the royal	
corpse and the Council at which Bharata declines the Raj in	
favour of Ráma	178
Route followed by Bharata in his journey from Ayodhyá to	
Chitra-kúta	178
Eight events in the narrative of Bharata's visit to Ráma	179
The narrative	179
1st, Council held, and Bharata requested to become Raja	179
Bharata's refusal to set aside the superior claim of Ráma.	180
Announces his intention of proceeding to the jungle and in-	
stalling Ráma in the Raj	180
Acclamations of the people	180
2nd, Construction of a great road through the jungle .	180
Labourers employed	180
Clearing of a way through the jungle	180
Levelling	181
Bridges	181
Canals and wells	181
Booths and palaces	181
Decoration of the road with flowers, birds, and banners .	181
3rd, March from Ayodhyá to Sringavera	181
Assembling of the army .	181
Preparations for the march .	181
Bharata refuses to be treated as the Raja	181
Departure of Bharata, accompanied by the Counsellors, priests,	
and army .	181
Kaikeyí, Sumitrá, and Kausalyá.	182
People of all ranks and conditions	182
Halt at Sringavera	182
4th, Proceedings of Raja Guha	182
His alarm lest Bharata should contemplate the death of Ráma	183
Preparations of Guha for opposing Bharata's passage over the	
Ganges	183
Raja Guha crosses to the northern bank with presents for	
Bharata	183
Interview between Guha and Bharata	183
Bharata desires to know the way to the hermitage of Bharad-	
waja	183
Guha offers to accompany Bharata	184
Rejoices at hearing that Bharata is going to conduct Rama to	
Ayodhyá .	184

Night passed in conversation respecting Ráma	PAGE 184
5th, Passage of the river Ganges -	184
Embarkation of Bharata and Satrughna, and the three chief	TOT
. widows of the Maháraja	18 4
Vasishtha and the Bráhmans	185
The female attendants	185
Stirring scene upon the river	185
Swimming of the elephants	185
Crossing of the people on rafts and jars	185
6th, March along the southern bank of the Ganges towards	100
	185
Prayága	109
Vasishtha and Bharata proceed in advance to the hermitage	105
of Bharadwája	185
Their hospitable reception	185
Courteous exchange of inquiries	186
Fears of Bharadwaja respecting Rama allayed by Bharata	186
7th, Great entertainment given by Bharadwaja to the army	
and people of Bharata.	186
Invokes Viswakarma, the architect of the gods	186
Invokes the gods, with Indra at their head	186
Invokes the rivers, the Gandharvas, and the Apsaras	186
The celestials obey the commands of Bharadwája	187
Wondrous works of Viswakarma and the gods	187
The enamelled plain	187
The forest of Indra	187
The rivers flowing with liquors	187
The white houses	187
Beautiful palace prepared for Bharata	187
Preparations for the feast	187
Respect paid to the royal throne in honour of Ráma	187
Vasishtha and the Bráhmans eat first	188
Feasting of Bharata and the Counsellors	188
Wonderful rivers	188
Beautiful women sent by Brahma, Kuvera, and Indra	188
Performances of the Gandharvas and Apsaras	188
Performances of the trees	188
Feasting of the army and people	188
Beautiful damsels	188
Intoxication of the soldiery	188
	100
Servants, followers, and animals of all kinds, completely satis- fied	189
General cleanliness	189
	189
Couches	189
Wells of Páyasa	189
Exhaustless cows	189
Trees dropping honey	189
Ponds of wine	189
Flesh meat	189
Plates, vessels, and pots in abundance	189
Lakes of butter-milk, milk, curds, and butter	103

xxviii

Theath misks and condel mood	раон 189
Tooth-picks and sandal wood	189
Betel	189
Lakes for bathing	189
Sudden return of all things to their previous state	190
Bharata acknowledges the hospitality of Bharadwája	190
Bharadwaja points out to Bharata the road to Chitra-kúta .	190
8th, Passage of the Jumná and journey to Chitra-kúta .	190
Order of march	190
The Captains in chariots	190
The elephants	190
The infantry	191
The ladies	191
Bhárata's litter	191
Alarm of the beasts and birds at the advance of the army .	191
Description of Chitra-kúta	191
Halting of the army and discovery of Ráma's dwelling .	192
Bharata proceeds, accompanied only by Satrughna, Sumantra,	
and Guha	192
Review of the foregoing narrative of Bharata's visit to Ráma	192
The great highway	192
Probably a reconstruction of the old road	192
Poetic embellishments	192
Ancient custom of preparing a new road for the advance of	
distinguished personages	193
Curious picture of ancient life presented by the proceedings of	
Raja Guha	193
Picturesque description of the crossing of the Ganges	193
Extraordinary character of the entertainment miraculously	
furnished by Bharadwája	194
Adaptation of the story to Hindú tastes .	194
Marvellous transformations and creations	194
Distinction between the dreamy luxury of Bharata and his	
Counsellors, and the uproarious conviviality of the soldiers	104
and common people . Strange anomaly that the description of the feast should be	194
	105
deemed a portion of inspired writ. The Kshatriya tradition partly overlaid by Brahmanical details	195
Opposition between rice and milk food and flesh mcat	195 196
The feast referred to the Tretá-yuga .	190
Miraculous powers of entertainment ascribed to Bráhman sages	196
And a powers of environments asorrou to Diamitan sayes	190

CHAPTER XIV.

-

RÁMA REFUSES THE RAJ.

Interesting	character	of the	interviev	ys betwe	en Bha	rata and	
Ráma Stress laid	upon the	self-sacri	fice of R	áma in c	order to	fulfil his	197
father's c	commands	-	*	•	•	•	197

	TD 1 C TR
Three interviews between Bharata and Ráma	раде 198
Seven leading incidents in the narrative .	198
The narrative	199
1st, Description of the hill Chitra-kúta and the river Mandá-	100
kiní, and of the sports of Ráma and Sítá amongst the flowers	199
Ráma descants on the beauties of Chitra-kúta	199
Ráma descants on the beauties of the river Mandákiní	200
The fords	200
The holy sages worshipping the sun	200
The trees	200
The flowers	200
The red geese	200
Ráma invites Sítá to bathe	200
Declares that he has no wish for the Raj of Kosala	201
Ráma and Sítá rest in a beautiful cave	201
Ráma requests Sítá to cling to him as the climbing plant clings	
to a tree	201
Ráma paints a red tíká on Sítá's forehead	201
Sítá alarmed by monkeys	201
The this are here for here is a star and are Director is a start	
The tiká on her forehead is stamped on Ráma's chest	202
Wanderings in the asoka grove .	202
Ráma and Sítá adorn each other with flowers	202
Ráma and Sítá return to the hermitage	202
Met by Lakshmana, who has slain ten antelopes	202
Sacrifice and supper of venison	202
2nd, Approach of Bhárata's army, and description of Ráma's	
2nd, Approach of Bharata's army, and description of Ráma's	203
2nd, Approach of Bhárata's army, and description of Ráma's hermitage .	
2nd, Approach of Bhárata's army, and description of Ráma's hermitage. Terror of the beasts of the jungle	203
2nd, Approach of Bhárata's army, and description of Ráma's hermitage. Terror of the beasts of the jungle Lakshmana mounts a tree and sees the army.	203 203 203
 2nd, Approach of Bhárata's army, and description of Ráma's hermitage. Terror of the beasts of the jungle Lakshmana mounts a tree and sees the army. Advises the slaughter of Bharata. 	203 203 203 203
 2nd, Approach of Bhárata's army, and description of Ráma's hermitage. Terror of the beasts of the jungle Lakshmana mounts a tree and sees the army. Advises the slaughter of Bharata. Reproved by Ráma 	203 203 203 203 203 203
 2nd, Approach of Bhárata's army, and description of Ráma's hermitage. Terror of the beasts of the jungle Lakshmana mounts a tree and sees the army. Advises the slaughter of Bharata. Reproved by Ráma Conjectures that the Maháraja is approaching 	203 203 203 203 203 203 203
 2nd, Approach of Bhárata's army, and description of Ráma's hermitage. Terror of the beasts of the jungle Lakshmana mounts a tree and sees the army. Advises the slaughter of Bharata. Reproved by Ráma Conjectures that the Maháraja is approaching Bharata approaches the hermitage 	203 203 203 203 203 203 203 204
 2nd, Approach of Bhárata's army, and description of Ráma's hermitage. Terror of the beasts of the jungle Lakshmana mounts a tree and sees the army. Advises the slaughter of Bharata. Reproved by Ráma Conjectures that the Maháraja is approaching Bharata approaches the hermitage Description of the hermitage 	203 203 203 203 203 203 204 204
2nd, Approach of Bhárata's army, and description of Ráma's hermitage Terror of the beasts of the jungle Lakshmana mounts a tree and sees the army Advises the slaughter of Bharata Reproved by Ráma Conjectures that the Maháraja is approaching Bharata approaches the hermitage Description of the hermitage The golden bow	203 203 203 203 203 203 204 204 204
2nd, Approach of Bhárata's army, and description of Ráma's hermitage Terror of the beasts of the jungle Lakshmana mounts a tree and sees the army Advises the slaughter of Bharata Reproved by Ráma Conjectures that the Maháraja is approaching Bharata approaches the hermitage Description of the hermitage The golden bow The quiver	203 203 203 203 203 203 204 204 204 204 204
2nd, Approach of Bhárata's army, and description of Ráma's hermitage Terror of the beasts of the jungle Lakshmana mounts a tree and sees the army Advises the slaughter of Bharata Reproved by Ráma Conjectures that the Maháraja is approaching Bharata approaches the hermitage Description of the hermitage The golden bow The quiver The two scimitars	203 203 203 203 203 203 204 204 204 204 204 204
2nd, Approach of Bhárata's army, and description of Ráma's hermitage Terror of the beasts of the jungle Lakshmana mounts a tree and sees the army Advises the slaughter of Bharata Reproved by Ráma Conjectures that the Maháraja is approaching Bharata approaches the hermitage Description of the hermitage The golden bow The two scimitars The two shields	203 203 203 203 203 204 204 204 204 204 204 204
2nd, Approach of Bhárata's army, and description of Ráma's hermitage Terror of the beasts of the jungle Lakshmana mounts a tree and sees the army Advises the slaughter of Bharata Reproved by Ráma Conjectures that the Maháraja is approaching Bharata approaches the hermitage Description of the hermitage The golden bow The quiver The two scimitars The altar	203 203 203 203 203 204 204 204 204 204 204 204
2nd, Approach of Bhárata's army, and description of Ráma's hermitage Terror of the beasts of the jungle Lakshmana mounts a tree and sees the army Advises the slaughter of Bharata Reproved by Ráma Conjectures that the Maháraja is approaching Bharata approaches the hermitage Description of the hermitage The golden bow The quiver The two scimitars The altar	203 203 203 203 203 204 204 204 204 204 204 204 204 204
2nd, Approach of Bhárata's army, and description of Ráma's hermitage . Terror of the beasts of the jungle Lakshmana mounts a tree and sees the army . Advises the slaughter of Bharata . Reproved by Ráma . Conjectures that the Maháraja is approaching . Bharata approaches the hermitage . Description of the hermitage . The golden bow . The quiver . The two scimitars . The two shields . The altar . Ráma attired as a devotee, seated near the altar on kusa grass	203 203 203 203 203 204 204 204 204 204 204 204 204 204
2nd, Approach of Bhárata's army, and description of Ráma's hermitage . Terror of the beasts of the jungle Lakshmana mounts a tree and sees the army . Advises the slaughter of Bharata . Reproved by Ráma . Conjectures that the Maháraja is approaching . Bharata approaches the hermitage . Description of the hermitage . The golden bow . The quiver . The two scimitars . The altar . Ráma attired as a devotee, seated near the altar on kusa grass 3rd, First interview between Ráma and Bharata .	203 203 203 203 203 204 204 204 204 204 204 204 204 204 204
2nd, Approach of Bhárata's army, and description of Ráma's hermitage . Terror of the beasts of the jungle Lakshmana mounts a tree and sees the army . Advises the slaughter of Bharata . Reproved by Ráma . Conjectures that the Maháraja is approaching . Bharata approaches the hermitage . Description of the hermitage . The golden bow . The quiver . The two scimitars . The altar . Ráma attired as a devotee, seated near the altar on kusa grass 3rd, First interview between Ráma and Bharata . Lamentations of Bharata on beholding Ráma .	203 203 203 203 203 204 204 204 204 204 204 204 204 204 204
2nd, Approach of Bhárata's army, and description of Ráma's hermitage . Terror of the beasts of the jungle Lakshmana mounts a tree and sees the army . Advises the slaughter of Bharata . Reproved by Ráma . Conjectures that the Maháraja is approaching . Bharata approaches the hermitage . Description of the hermitage . The golden bow . The quiver . The two scimitars . The altar . Ráma attired as a devotee, seated near the altar on kusa grass 3rd, First interview between Ráma and Bharata . Lamentations of Bharata on beholding Ráma . Ráma recognizes Bharata and embraces him .	203 203 203 203 203 204 204 204 204 204 204 204 204 204 204
2nd, Approach of Bhárata's army, and description of Ráma's hermitage . Terror of the beasts of the jungle Lakshmana mounts a tree and sees the army . Advises the slaughter of Bharata . Reproved by Ráma . Conjectures that the Maháraja is approaching . Bharata approaches the hermitage . Description of the hermitage . The golden bow . The quiver . The two scimitars . The altar . Ráma attired as a devotee, seated near the altar on kusa grass 3rd, First interview between Ráma and Bharata . Lamentations of Bharata and embraces him . Delivers a speech on the duties of Rajas .	203 203 203 203 203 204 204 204 204 204 204 204 204 204 204
2nd, Approach of Bhárata's army, and description of Ráma's hermitage . Terror of the beasts of the jungle Lakshmana mounts a tree and sees the army . Advises the slaughter of Bharata . Reproved by Ráma . Conjectures that the Maháraja is approaching . Bharata approaches the hermitage . Description of the hermitage . The golden bow . The quiver . The two scimitars . The altar . Ráma attired as a devotee, seated near the altar on kusa grass 3rd, First interview between Ráma and Bharata . Lamentations of Bharata and embraces him . Delivers a speech on the duties of Rajas .	203 203 203 203 203 204 204 204 204 204 204 204 204 204 204
2nd, Approach of Bhárata's army, and description of Ráma's hermitage . Terror of the beasts of the jungle Lakshmana mounts a tree and sees the army . Advises the slaughter of Bharata . Reproved by Ráma . Conjectures that the Maháraja is approaching . Bharata approaches the hermitage . Description of the hermitage . The golden bow . The quiver . The two scimitars . The altar . Ráma attired as a devotee, seated near the altar on kusa grass 3rd, First interview between Ráma and Bharata . Lamentations of Bharata and embraces him . Delivers a speech on the duties of Rajas . Selection of Counsellors .	203 203 203 203 203 204 204 204 204 204 204 204 204 204 204
 2nd, Approach of Bhárata's army, and description of Ráma's hermitage . Terror of the beasts of the jungle Lakshmana mounts a tree and sees the army . Advises the slaughter of Bharata . Reproved by Ráma . Conjectures that the Maháraja is approaching . Bharata approaches the hermitage . Description of the hermitage . The golden bow . The quiver . The two scimitars . The two shields . The altar . Ráma attired as a devotee, seated near the altar on kusa grass 3rd, First interview between Ráma and Bharata . Lamentations of Bharata and embraces him . Delivers a speech on the duties of Rajas . Selection of Counsellors . Avoidance of sleep . Decisions . 	203 203 203 203 203 204 204 204 204 204 204 204 204 204 204
2nd, Approach of Bhárata's army, and description of Ráma's hermitage . Terror of the beasts of the jungle Lakshmana mounts a tree and sees the army . Advises the slaughter of Bharata . Reproved by Ráma . Conjectures that the Maháraja is approaching . Bharata approaches the hermitage . Description of the hermitage . The golden bow . The quiver . The two scimitars . The altar . Ráma attired as a devotee, seated near the altar on kusa grass 3rd, First interview between Ráma and Bharata . Lamentations of Bharata and embraces him . Delivers a speech on the duties of Rajas . Selection of Counsellors . Avoidance of sleep . Decisions . Procrastination .	203 203 203 203 203 204 204 204 204 204 204 204 204 204 204
 2nd, Approach of Bhárata's army, and description of Ráma's hermitage . Terror of the beasts of the jungle Lakshmana mounts a tree and sees the army . Advises the slaughter of Bharata . Reproved by Ráma . Conjectures that the Maháraja is approaching . Bharata approaches the hermitage . Description of the hermitage . The golden bow . The quiver . The two scimitars . The two shields . The altar . Ráma attired as a devotee, seated near the altar on kusa grass 3rd, First interview between Ráma and Bharata . Lamentations of Bharata and embraces him . Delivers a speech on the duties of Rajas . Selection of Counsellors . Avoidance of sleep . Decisions . 	203 203 203 203 203 204 204 204 204 204 204 204 204 204 204

xxix

Incorruptible Counsellors .						ра си 206
Respect of the people .		•	•	•		206
Selection of a Minister	-					206
Selection of a General .						206
Public rewards	•			-		206
Regular pay to the army		•	•		·	206
Selection of an Ambassador	•	•	_	•	-	206
Self-indulgent Bráhmans		•	•			206
Ignorant and presuming Brahmans	•	•		•	•	206
Protection of the city .		•	•		•	207
Protection of the country districts	•	•		•	•	207
Female counsel		• .	•		•	207
-	•	•		•	•	207
Stock of elephants, cows, and horse	68	•	•	•		207
Forts	•	•		•	•	207
Finances.		•	•		•	207
Corrupt administration of justice	•	•		•	•	
Piety .	4 . 9	•	•		•	208
Ráma demands the reason of Bhara				•	•	208
Bharata informs him of the death of	of Das	aratha	•	•	ŀ	208
Ráma's affliction at the news.	•	•		•	•	208
His lamentations		• • • •	•		•	208
4th, Ráma's offering of oblations of	water	and fu	inera	l cak	es to	
the soul of his deceased father	•			•	•	209
The funeral cake made of the pulp		fig tre	в.		•	209
Approach of the army to behold R	áma	•		٠	•	209
Ráma's condescension		•	: -	•		210
Grief of Kausalyá at seeing the coa	rse ca	ke whi	ch I	láma	had	
offered to his father .	•	•			•	210
Grief of the other Ránís .	_	: .	•			210
Kindness of the Ránís towards Rán		akshma	na, a	nd S	ítá .	210
Ráma embraces the feet of Vasisht		•	•		• •	210
5th, Second interview between Bha	rata a	nd Rán	na on	the	bank	
of the Maudákiní .	•	•		•	•	210
Bharata offers the Raj to Ráma .		•	•		•	211
Raina refuses to depart from the a	irrang	ement	order	ed b	y his	
father .	•	•			•	211
Atheistical speech of Jáváli the log	gician	:				
"Whilst your father was alive you	. obeye	ed his a	omm	ands	, but	
now that he is dead they are no lo	onger l	oinding	. The	e rela	tion-	
ship of parents to their children	is onl	y temp	orary,	, like	that	
of the inn to the passing travelle	er. T	ake vo	nr nl	easu	ne in	
this mortal life of which we know	7 80me	thing. s	ınd tı	mbl	e not	
respecting the file hereafter of w	hich v	we kno	w no	thing	7. I	
grieve for those who sacrifice th	ie sub	stantia	l har	nine	a of	
this life for a visionary happing	iess h	ereafte	r. Ā	fen.	it is	
true, otter cakes to their dead an	icestoi	s. but	how	can f	hose	
ancestors eat them if the son	l is ii	mmorta	l it r	nnst	have	
passed into a new form which	cann	ot eat	the r	naka	Tf	
indeed, the eating of the cake by	r tha c	OWS Sal	isfier	the	hun-	
ger of a dead father, it might a	lso sa	tisfy th	e hu	nger	of a	

	AAAI
distant friend. Our existence in this mortal life is our chief	PAGE
good, but we have no proof of the future, and it is therefore	
nothing to us. Of those who are already dead we know	
nothing. The whole universe is in disorder, for the wicked	
are often happy whilst the good are often miserable. There-	
fore accept the Raj !"	211
Wrathful reply of Ráma :	
"I will not disobey my dead father, whom I obeyed when living.	
Your words are as deleterious as wine. If there is no future	
state why are the vicious censured ? If you demand direct	
proof, a woman is a widow in her husband's absence, and	
astronomy teaches nothing. But Indra obtained sovereignty	
by his sacrifices, and sages have been glorified through their	
austerities. I will obey my father !"	214
6th, Third interview between Bhárata and Ráma	215
Ráma renews the discussion :	
"Jáváli confounds right and wrong, and if I did the same I	
should be censured by all, whilst the people of the Raj would	
follow my example. Truthfulness and benevolence are the	
eternal duties of a Raja. I regret that my father should	
have promoted a Buddhist and an atheist. No virtuous	
Raja will stand in the presence of an atheist." .	215
Jáváli, convinced by Ráma's reasoning, recants his atheistical	
opinions	215
Vasishtha endeavours to persuade Ráma to accept the Raj .	216
Ráma dilátes upon the claims of parents to the obedience of	
their sons, and refuses to disobey the Maháraja	216
Bharata threatens to sit in dharná upon Ráma	216
Ráma reproves Bharata	217
Bharata appeals to the people to compel Ráma to accept the Raj	217
The people hesitate	217
Bharata offers to go into exile in the room of Ráma .	217
Ráma refuses to alter his determination, but promises to govern	
the Raj after his exile	217
The sages confirm the resolution of Ráma	218
Bharata presents Ráma with a pair of shoes, and requests him	
to wear them	218
Declares he will rule the Raj through the shoes .	218
7th, Return of Bharata to Aycdhyá	218
Ráma dismisses Bharata and Satrughna	218
Return of Bharata to Ayodhyá	218
Gloomy appearance of the city described in a succession of	
Hindú similes .	219
Bharata resides at Nandigráma in the guise of a devotee, and	
rules the Rai under the authority of Ráma's shoes .	219
Review of the foregoing narrative of Ráma's refusal of the Raj	220
Hindú idea of wedded happiness involved in the amusements	000
of Ráma and Sítá upon the hill Chitra-kúta	220
Contrast of European and Hindú ideas	220
Puerile character of the dialogue	221

xxxi

	PAGE
Pretty touches of nature	221
Mixture of military pursuits and religious worship involved in	0.01
the description of Ráma's hut .	221
Character of a devotee superadded to that of an archer	222
Generous contest involved in the interviews between Bharata	600
and Ráma	$\frac{222}{222}$
Strained and artificial character of the dialogues	$\frac{222}{223}$
Rama's speech on the duties of Rajas an interpolation .	440
Simple character of the sprinkling of water and offering of a cake to the soul of the deceased Maháraja .	223
Character of Jáváli as a Bráhman of the Niyáya or logical school	220
of Gétama	224
A representative of Buddhism and atheism .	224
Drift of Jáváli's reasoning	224
No proof that death is anything but annihilation	224
If the soul exists hereafter it must be in another form, which	
destroys the relationship between parents and sons .	224
Review of the reasoning of Jáváli against the performance of a	
sráddha	225
Absurdity of supposing that the eating of cakes by cows is tan-	
tamount to the eating of the cakes by the soul of the deceased	
relative	225
Expressions put into the mouth of Jáváli to render his refutation	
more conclusive	225
Peculiar argument against sacrifice	225
Inutility of virtue	225
Strained application of Jáváli's views to Ráma's acceptance of	
the Raj	226
Phenomena that the wicked are often happy, and the good often	
miserable, an argument in favour of a future state .	226
Dogmatic character of Ráma's reply to Jáváli	226
Confusion of happiness with pleasure Rejection of inferential proof, the source of Jáváli's error.	227
Ráma's proofs of the immortality of the soul, to be treated as	227
unduly assumed premises .	227
Polemical character of Ráma as a champion of the Bráhmans	441
against the Buddhists, superadded to his heroic character as	
protector of the Bráhmans against the Rákshasas	227
Exaggeration in the account of Bharata's proceedings on Ráma's	
refusing the Raj	228
Threat to sit in dharná	228
Curious adoption of Ráma's shoes as symbolical of sovereignty	228

CHAPTER XV.

RÁMA'S EXILE.

Authenticity of the narrative of Ráma's wanderings 229 Locality of the wanderings : country between the Ganges and

xxxii

the Godáveri, from Chitra-kúta in Bundelkund, to Nasik	PAGE
near the western coast .	229
Each Brahmanical settlement headed by a famous sage	229
Existence of all the sages as contemporaries of Ráma, refuted	230
Long interval of time between the Rig-Veda and the Rámá-	
yana	230
Sages said to have been contemporary with both compositions	230
Appearance of Atri as the first progenitor of the Lunar race .	230
Attempted reconciliation of the chronological difficulties by the Pundits	
	231
Sages probably introduced as types of the Bráhmans of the Dekhan .	231
Inquiry into the real character of the Rákshasas of the Rámá-	
yana	231
Not to be confounded with the aborigines, or to be regarded	201
as mere creations of the imagination	020
	232
The Rákshasa empire seated in Ceylon, but having military	
outposts to the north of the Dekhan .	232
Religious and sectarian character of the opposition between	
the Bráhmans and Rákshasas	232
Rávana, a worshipper of Brahma	232
Identification of the Rákshasas with the Buddhists .	232
Opposition, between the Rákshasas or Buddhists, and the	
Asuras or aborigines	232
Three distinct characters of Ráma in the Rámáyana:	202
	233
1st, Ráma, as a mortal hero	
2nd, Ráma, as an incarnation of Vishnu	233
3rd, Ráma, as a champion of the Linga worshipping Bráh-	
mans against the Buddhists	233
Contradiction involved between the incarnation of Vishnu and	
the worshipper of the Linga	234
Three elements in the Rámáyana corresponding to the three	
characters of Ráma :	
1st, Ancient tradition of Ráma's exile	234
2nd, Myth of Ráma's incarnation as Vishnu .	234
3rd, Tradition of the invasion of the Dekhan by the worship-	101
	234
pers of the Linga	235
Ten principal incidents in the narrative of Ráma's exile .	
The narrative	235
1st, Departure of Ráma, Sítá, and Lakshmana from the neigh-	
bourhood of Válmíki's hermitage at Chitra-kúta	236
The sages at Chitra-kúta complain to Ráma of the persecutions	
of the Rákshasas	236
Declare their intention of removing to another locality .	236
Solitude of the hermitage after the departure of the sages .	236
2nd, Ráma journeys southward to the hermitage of Atri .	237
Atri introduces his aged and devout wife Anasúyá	237
Miracles wrought by Anasúyá through the force of her aus-	
terities.	237
Interview between Anaryty and Site	237
Interview between Anasúyá and Sítá	401

	PAGN
Anasúyá praises Sítá for her devotion to her husband, and	
dilates on the duty of wives	237
Sítá replies, praising Ráma	237
Ráma's virtuous conduct towards the Maháraja's women .	238
Anasúyá gives Sítá an ointment which will render her ever	
young and beautiful, together with jewels and ornaments .	238
Anasúyá describes the approach of night in poetic language,	
and requests Sitá to adorn herself with the divine ornaments	239
Ráma's delight at his wife's beauty	239
3rd, Ráma engages to defend Atri and the other sages from the	
depredations of the Rákshasas in the forest of Dándaka .	239
Rámá, Sítá, and Lakshmana enter the forest of Dándaka	239
Picture of a cluster of Brahmanical hermitages	240
The courts	240
The groves	240
Flowers and pools	240
The sages	240
The sages joyfully entertain Rama, and declare that he is their	410
	240
Raja Description of the forest of Dándaka	240
Horrible appearance of Virádha, the cannibal Rákshasa	241
Virádha seizes Sitá	241
Taunts the two brothers with having only one wife	241
Viradha rendered invulnerable by Brahma in return for his	~
religious austerities	242
Alarm of Sítá	242
Lamentations of Ráma at seeing his wife in the grasp of Virádha	242
Wrath of Lakshmana	242
Lakshmana threatens Virádha	242
Description of the battle between Ráma and Lakshmana and	
the Rákshasa Virádha	242
The two brothers unable to slaughter Virádha, because of the	
blessing he had received from Brahma .	243
Burial of Virádha alive	243
Virádha assumes a beautiful form and rises out of the grave	
and ascends to heaven.	243
Legend of his being originally a Gandharva, but cursed by	
Auvera, on account of his love for Rambhá to be a Rák-	
snasa until delivered by Ráma	244
4th, Visit of Ráma, Sítá, and Lakshmana to the hermitage of	
Sarabhanga -	245
Visit of Indra to the sage Sarabhanga	245
Description of Indra.	245
Rama admires the chariot, horses, and attendants of Indra	245
Indra departs, and the trio enter the hermitage .	245
The sage explains that Indra had come to take him to heaven,	44J
but that he waited to behold Ráma	01 C
Directs Rama to proceed to the hermitage of Sutikabae	246
Sarabhanga burns himself alive, and ascends to the heaven of	246
Brahma in a youthful form	040
• • • • •	246

	PAGE
5th, Ráma engages to defend the ascetics against the Rákshasas	247
Extraordinary description of the different ascetics who morti-	
fied the flesh	247
The sages pray Ráma to preserve them from the Rákshasas .	247
Ráma engages to protect the devotees	248
6th, Visit of Ráma, Sítá, and Lakshmana to the hermitage of	
Sutikshna	248
The trio depart to visit the other hermitages in the neighbour-	410
· · · · · · · ·	940
hood	249
7th, Dialogue between Rama and Sita as to the propriety of	
waging war against the Rákshasas	249
Sítá reproaches Ráma	249
A Kshatriya bound to punish eyil-doers only when he is a	
Raja, and not when he is a devotee	249
Legend of the devotee who was tempted by Indra to become	
a warrior	250
Sítá entreats Ráma to engage solely in religious austerities	250
	200
Ráma's reply that he could not refuse the request of the Bráh-	050
mans to become their protector	250
Ráma praises Sítá for having admonished him .	250
8th, Ten years' wanderings amongst the sages in the neighbour-	
hood of Sutikshna's hermitage at Ramtek .	251
Mysterious lake abounding with music and song	251
Legend of the lake being the abode of the sage Mandakarni	
and five Apsaras	251
Hermitages of the sage Dharma-vrita	252
The trio remain ten years in the neighbourhood, visiting the	202
	050
different hermitages	252
The trio return to the hermitage of Sutikshna after the ten	
years .	252
9th, Visit to the sage Agastya, near to the Vindhya mountains	252
Journey through the forest towards the south	252
Halt at the hermitage of the brother of Agastya	252
Poetical description of the hermitage	253
Legend of Vátápi and Ilwala	253
Destruction of the Bráhmans by Vátápi in the form of a ram	253
The ram devoured by Agastya	253
Ilwala consumed by the fire of Agastya's eye	253
Ráma, Sítá, and Lakshmana spend one night with the brother	071
of Agastya.	254
Reach the hermitage of Agastya	254
Miracles performed by Agastya.	254
Lakshmana informs a disciple of Agastya of the arrival of	
Ráma and Sítá	254
Joy of Agastya at the coming of Ráma	254
Sacred places in the hermitage of Agastya	255
	255
Ráma's profound respect for Agastya.	255
Agastya directs his disciples to offer oblations to Ráma	
Acknowledges Ráma as Raja of the universe	255
•	

XXXV

	PAGE
Agastya presents Rama with the bow of Vishnu, the arrow of	
Brahma, two inexhaustible quivers, and a scimitar .	256
The coat of mail given to Agastya by Indra	256
Agastya's encouraging words	256
Agastya praises Sítá.	256
Evil nature of women in general.	256
10th, Residence of Ráma, Sítá, and Lakshmana at Panchavatí,	
the modern Nasik	257
Agastya directs the trio to Panchavatí, near the river Godáveri	257
Ráma forms an alliance with Jatáyus, the great vulture, who	
was the son of Garura	257
Arrival of Ráma, Sítá, and Lakshmana at Panchavatí .	257
Ráma selects a site for a hermitage	257
Lakshmana builds a large hut with four rooms	257
Oblations to the god of dwellings	258
Termination of thirteen years and a half of the exile	258
Commencement of the cold season	258
Poetical description of the cold season	258
Characteristics of the cold weather in India	258
The day time	
The night time	258
The west wind	258
	259
The sunrise	259
The wild elephants .	259
The water-fowls .	259
The cranes :	259
The dew-drops	259
Austerities of Bharata on account of Ráma	259
Cruelty of Kaikeyi	259
Ráma reproves Lakshmana for reproaching Kaikeyí	259
Ablutions in the Godáveri	260
Departure of the great vulture Jatáyus	260
Review of the foregoing narrative of Ráma's adventures	
amongst the sages	260
Religious opposition of the Rákshasas to the Bráhmans	260
Viradha, a worshipper of Brahma	260
Significance of the dialogue between Sita and Lakshmana	260
Sameness in the descriptions of the hermitages and Ráma's	
dialogues with the sages	261
Brahmanising of Kshatrya traditions	261
Married life of Atri opposed to the Buddhist rule of colliber	262
Pious suicide of Sarabhanga compared with the burning of	202
Calanus	262
Idea involved in the death of Sarabhanga	262
Strange fancy involved in Ráma's alliance with the vulture	40 <i>4</i>
oatayus	กคล
Poetical and truthful character of the description of the cold	262
season	009
	263

xxxvi

CHAPTER XVI.

RÁMA'S WARS RESPECTING SÚRPA-NAKHÁ.

	PAGE
Khara and Dúshana, the two Rákshasa commanders in the	~ ~ ~ ~
neighbourhood of Panchavatí	264
War with Ráma on account of their sister Súrpa-nakhá	264
Hindú character of the fiction	264
Súrpa-nakhá, sister of Rávana, approaches the hermitage of	0.04
Ráma	264
Admires the beauty of Ráma	
Contrast between Súrpa-nakhá and Ráma	265
Súrpa-nakhá determines to induce Ráma to marry her and	DAF
desert Sítá	265
Súrpa-nahká assumes a captivating form, and asks Ráma who	000
he is	266
Ráma relates his story, and asks why she is wandering in the	000
forest .	266
Súrpa-nakhá replies that she has left her brothers out of love	266
for him, and invites him to marry her	200
Ráma jests with Súrpa-nakhá by advising her to marry Laksh-	267
mana . Súrpa-nakhá offers herself as a wife to Lakshmana. Laksh-	201
mana refers her back to Ráma	267
Súrpa-nakhá again offers herself to Ráma, and rushes upon Sítá	201
to devour her	267
Lakshmana cuts off the ears and nose of Súrpa-nakhá	267
Súrpa-nakhá flies for refuge to her brother Khara	268
Wrath of Khara	$\frac{260}{268}$
Súrpa-nakhá relates the story of her disfigurement	268
Khara sends fourteen Rákshasas to bring Ráma, Sítá, and	200
Lakshmana before him	268
Ráma slays the fourteen Rákshasas	269
Khara assembles his army of fourteen thousand Rákshasas,	200
and prepares to go against Ráma accompanied by his brother	
Dúshana	269
Description of the chariot of Khara	269
Khara and Dúshana lead the army against the hermitage of	
Ráma.	269
Evil omens on all sides	270
Khara in his infatuation disregards the omens	270
Ráma perceives that the omens portend a terrible war	271
Directs Lakshmana to conduct Sitá to an inaccessible cave .	271
Ráma awaits the coming of the Rákshasa army	271
Fearful appearance of the Rákshasas before the hermitage of	
Ráma	272
Tranquillity of Ráma	272
Wrath of Ráma	272
Recoil of the Rákshasa army at the sight of Ráma	272
vol. 11. d	

	PAGN
Khara leads the Rákshasa army to the first charge against	
Ráma,	272
Ráma discharges his terrible arrows	273
Second charge of the Rákshasa army against Ráma	273
Ráma again effects fearful destruction	273
Third charge of the Rákshasa army against Ráma	274
Slaughter of the Rákshasas	274
Combat between Ráma and Dúshana	274
Death of Dúshana	274
Combat between Ráma and Khara	274
Ráma threatens and abuses Khara	275
Death of Khara	275
Rejoicings of the gods	275
Sítá returns to Ráma	275
News of the defeat of the Rákshasas carried to Rávana .	276
Rávana persuaded by the messenger to carry off Sítá .	276
Rávana consults his minister Márícha	276
Márícha dissuades Rávana from the attempt .	276
Review of the foregoing narrative of Ráma's wars on account	2
of Súrpa-nakhá	27 7
Brilliant imagination displayed in the details	277
Divinity of Ráma manifested in his victories over the	411
Rákshasa army	277
Impression of the story upon a Hindú audience .	277
Reality of the descriptions to the Winds	277
Reality of the descriptions to the Hindú	
Reality of Khara's wonderful chariot ,	278
The Rákshasa army	278
Deep personal interest taken by the audience in Ráma's single	070
combats .	278
Exulting chorus of "Glory to Ráma!"	278

CHAPTER XVII.

RÁVANA'S ABDUCTION OF SÍTÁ.

Rávana, Raja of Lanká, appears upon the scene	279
His real character	279
Scope of the narrative	279
Popular belief in the power of the Rákshasas to assume new	
forms at will	279
Extraordinary conception that Rávana had ten heads and	
twenty arms, a substantive belief with the Hindús	280
Probable origin of the conception	280
The narrative of the capture of Sítá by Rávana.	280
Súrpa-nakhá carries the news of Khara's defeat to Lanká	280
Description of Raja Rávana .	280
His mighty powers His wickedness	281
His wickedness His exploits	281
	281

_

XX	XI	x

CONTENTD:	XXXIX
Conground Warth and Engen	PAGE
Conquered Vásukí and Kuvera	. 281
His religious austerities	281
Invulnerable to all excepting beasts and men	281
Súrpa-nakhá's angry address to Rávana	281
Súrpa-nakhá describes Ráma to Rávana, and dilates on the	
beauty of Sítá	282
Counsels Rávana to carry away Sítá	282
Rávana again visits Márícha, and desires Márícha to assist him in carrying away Sítá	
Entreats Márícha to take the form of a golden deer	282
Alarm of Máricha	283
Márícha dilates on the power of Ráma	283
Remonstrates with Rávana against carrying away Sítá	283
Relates the story of his being cast by Ráma into the sea .	283
Prophesies utter ruin if Rávana carries away Sítá	283 283
Ravana contemptuously replies that he requires no advice	283 284
Commands Márícha to take the form of a golden deer and gam-	201
bol in the presence of Sitá.	284
Márícha unwillingly obeys	284 284
Invited by Rávana to ascend his chariot	284
Journey of Rávana and Márícha to the hermitage of Ráma at	201
Panchavatí	285
Márícha assumes the form of a very beautiful deer	285
Sítá sees the deer and requests Ráma to procure its skin for her	285
Ráma leaves Sítá in charge of Lakshmana, and prepares to chase	
the deer	285
Lakshmana reminds Ráma that Márícha could take a deer's form	285
Ráma chases the deer and slays it	286
Márícha returns to his proper form, and dies crying for Sítá and	
Lakshmana in a voice resembling that of Ráma	286
Ráma takes the skin and returns to the hermitage	286
Sítá hears the voice of the deer, and desires Lakshmana to	
assist Ráma	286
Lakshmana hesitates to leave Sítá	287
Sítá's wrathful reproaches	287
Lakshmana assures Sítá that Ráma is in no danger, and that	
the voice was that of a Rákshasa	288
Sítá charges Lakshmana with desiring to marry her	288
Lakshmana reluctantly leaves Sítá alone and goes in search of	000
Ráma	288
Rávana visits the hermitage of Ráma in the guise of a religious	000
mendicant	288
His address to Sítá	288
Sítá, seeing Rávana in the guise of a Bráhman, treats him with	289
respect	289 289
Rávana makes himself known to Sítá	289 289
Invites Sítá to become his chief Rání	289 289
Describes his city and palaces	290
Wrathful reply of Sítá Rávana assumes his proper form	290
intana assumes ins proper torm	

Description of Dégana	PAGE 290
Description of Rávana	291
Rávana carries Sítá through the air and places her in his chariot	291
Cries of Sitá. Jatáyus, the Chief of Vultures, hears the cries	~~~
of Sita	292
Stops the chariot of Rávana, and demands the release of Sítá	296
Terrible conflict between Rávana and Jatáyus .	296
Jatáyus mortally wounded .	297
Rávana carries away Sítá through the air .	297
Poetical contrast of the black complexion of Rávana with the	
golden complexion of Sítá.	297
Lamentations of Sítá	297
Bitterly reproaches Rávana	297
Rávana approaches the mountain Rishya-múkha .	298
Sítá drops her ornaments amongst the monkeys on the mountain	298
The monkeys preserve the ornaments	298
Rávana conducts Sítá to his palace at Lanká	298
Appoints female attendants and gives them special instructions	299
Sends eight Rákshasas to be spies upon Ráma and Lakshmana	299
Rávana returns to Sítá	299
His caressing address to Sítá	299
Points out the beauties of his palace and gardens	300
Sítá's wrathful and threatening refusal of his addresses .	300
Rávana orders the female attendants to conduct Sítá to the	
Asoka garden, and to use four means to induce her to yield	301
Sítá shuts her ears to all entreaties	301
Her deep sorrow	301
Review of the foregoing story of the capture of Sítá ; its power-	
ful effect upon the Hindús	302
Harrowing character of the outrage	302
Peculiarly affecting to Hindús	302
Fastidious idea of physical chastity	302
Play of the national sentiment in the story of Sitá	302
Universal popularity of the story	303
Prominent scenes in the narrative	303
Rávana surrounded by his Counsellors	303
Appearance of Rávana's sister	304
Departure of Rávana and Márícha in an aerial chariot	304
The golden deer	304
Sítá taunting Lakshmana	304
Rávana as a Saniási	304
The outrage .	304
The combat between Rávana and Jatáyus	304
Flight of Rávana with Sítá through the air	304
Sita's desolation .	304
Strange sentiment of Sita that she would have yielded to Ravana	
had he conquered Rama	304
Hindú women superior to the rule	305

CHAPTER XVIII.

RÁMA'S SEARCH FOR SÍTÁ.

Narrative of Ráma's search for Sítá	page 306
Ráma's meeting with Lakshmana	306
They discover that Sita has left the hut	306
Agony of Ráma	306
The search	307
Ráma's address to the Moon	307
Ráma and Lakshmana discover the body of the dying Jatáyus	307
Last words of Jatáyus	307
The soul of Jatáyus ascends to heaven in a chariot of fire	307
	307
Ráma and Lakshmana perform the funeral rites for Jatáyus	201
Rama and Lakshmana proceed towards the south in search of Sita	900
	309
Appearance of Kabandha	309
Ráma and Lakshmana cut off his arms	309
Legend of Kabandha	310
Kabandha burned in a pit, and assumes his original form	310
Relates to Ráma the story of Rávana	310
Counsels Ráma to ally with Sugríva, the Monkey Chieftain .	310
Rama and Lakshmana reach the hermitage of Matanga, the sage	311
Piety of Sarvari, the female disciple of Matanga .	311
Sarvari relates her story	311
Taught the name of "Ráma" as a mantra	312
Sarvarí burns herself alive in the presence of Ráma .	312
Ráma and Lakshmana proceed to the lake Pampá	312
Description of the lake	312
Ráma's continued affliction	312
Review of the foregoing narrative	313
Monstrosity involved in the conception of Kabandha .	313
Buddhist character of Sarvarí, as a female devotee of low caste	313

CHAPTER XIX.

RÁMA'S ALLIANCE WITH THE MONKEYS.

Change in the character of Ráma from the divine to the human	314
Hypothesis that Ráma the son of Dasaratha, and Ráma the	
Linga-worshipper of the Dekhan, are different individuals	315
The alleged alliance with the Monkeys, a proof that Ráma	
must have suffered reverses from the Ráhshasas, or Buddhists	315
Literal interpretation of the Rámáyana believed in by the	
Hindús	316
Circumstances which led to the Hindú belief in an alliance	
with Monkeys	316

	PAGB
Extraordinary characteristics of Monkeys	316
Habits of Monkeys in their wild state worthy of study	316
The Monkeys in the Rámáyana identical with the aboriginal	
population of the south	317
Three hypotheses respecting the probable origin of the con-	•••
	317
fusion	317
The aborigines regarded as Monkeys The army of Ráma accompanied by Monkeys	317
	911
The Monkey worshipped as a deity and adopted as a national	917
emblem	317
Reason why the Monkey gods of the south may have been re-	010
presented as fighting for Ráma	318
References to an army of Bears under Jámbavat .	318
Three localities specified	318
Rishya-múkha	319
Kishkindhya	319
Malyavana	319
The narrative	319
Ráma and Lakshmana proceed from the lake Pampá to the	
mountain Rishya-múkha	319
Sugríva and his Monkey Counsellors receive Ráma and Laksh-	
mana	319
Sugríva shows Ráma Sítá's ornaments	320
Sugríva relates the story of his grievances against Báli	320
Ráma engages to slay Báli	320
Ráma directs Sugríva to proceed to Kishkindhyá and challenge	
Báli	321
Combat between Sugríva and Báli	321
Ráma mortally wounds Báli	321
Sudden appearance of Tárá	321
Tárá's lamentations over her dying husband .	322
Funeral ceremonies for Báli	322 322
Sugríva installed as Raja, and Angada as Yuvaraja	323
Rainy season	
Review of the foregoing narrative	323
Nondogovint Manham of the D(323
Nondescript Monkeys of the Rámáyana .	323
Traces in the narrative of an authentic tradition	324
Ráma's breach of the laws of fair fighting	324
Marriage of widows and divorced women amongst the Mara-	
wars of the Carnatic	324

CHAPTER XX.

HANUMAN'S ADVENTURES IN LANKÁ.

Expansion of the original tradition by the author	r of	the	Rán	iá-	
yana Neglect of Sugriva to assist Ráma		•		•	326 326
Assembling of the army of Monkeys and Bears	•	•	•		3 26

xlii

Despatch of four Monkey armies	P. 3
Hanuman's adventures in Lanká the product of pure imagina	
tion	. 3
Fifteen incidents in the adventures of Hanuman .	3
The narrative	. 3
1st, Hanuman's march to the sea, and leap over the channel	
between India and Ceylon	- 3
Ráma gives his marriage ring to Hanuman .	. 3
Meeting with Sampati the Vulture Chief	3
lst, Hanuman's leap.	. 3
2nd, Description of the city of Lánka	. 3
The seven canals and walls .	. 3
Walls of iron, stone, brass, white metal, copper, silver, and	
gold	. 3
The city and palace within the seven walls	. 3
3rd, Hanuman reconnoitres Lanká in the form of a cat	. 3
Hanuman enters Lanká	. 3
The gates	
The streets	
The houses	
	. :
The bazaars	. i
Description of the Rákshasas	
Monstrous deformities	. 8
4th, Meeting between Hanuman and the Genius of Lanká	5
The combat	ç
5th, Hanuman proceeds through the city to the palace of Rá-	
Vana	. 9
Perceives Vibhíshana, the younger brother of Rávana, wor	
shipping Vishnu	
Hanuman enters the palace of Rávana	
The canal	3
The golden wall, with jewelled gate, and pillars of black crys	
tal	
The music place .	3
The stables, arsenals, gardens, kitchens, &c.	. 3
Hanuman fails to find Sítá	5
6th, Description of the inner apartments of Rávana .	. :
The walls, gates, and gardens	3
	. 3
The sleeping-room	3
The sleeping-room	
The couch	. 3
The couch	. 3
The couch	
The couch The women Rávana sleeping upon a crystal throne Hanuman still fails to find Sítá	
The couch The women Rávana sleeping upon a crystal throne Hanuman still fails to find Sítá 7th, Description of Sítá in the Asoka grove Sítá surrounded by Rákshasí women	
The couch The women Rávana sleeping upon a crystal throne Hanuman still fails to find Sítá 7th, Description of Sítá in the Asoka grove Sítá surrounded by Rákshasí women	
The couch The women . Rávana sleeping upon a crystal throne . Hanuman still fails to find Sítá 7th, Description of Sítá in the Asoka grove Sítá surrounded by Rákshasí women 8th, Rávana's night visit to Sítá surrounded by his women.	
The couch The women Rávana sleeping upon a crystal throne Hanuman still fails to find Sítá 7th, Description of Sítá in the Asoka grove Sítá surrounded by Rákshasí women 8th, Rávana's night visit to Sítá surrounded by his women. Hanuman hides himself	
The couch The women . Rávana sleeping upon a crystal throne . Hanuman still fails to find Sítá 7th, Description of Sítá in the Asoka grove Sítá surrounded by Rákshasí women 8th, Rávana's night visit to Sítá surrounded by his women.	

xliii

	PAGE
Prays that she may be restored to her husband Ráma	336
Rávana proclaims his superiority to Ráma	336
Sítá wrathfully declares Rávana's inferiority to Ráma	337
Rávana threatens to devour Sitá unless after two months she	
becomes his wife	337
Sítá's bitter refusal	338
Rávana prepares to slay Sítá with his scimitar	338
Interposition of his wife Mandodarí	338
Déserve again threatana ta dayour Sité after two months	338
Rávana again threatens to devour Sítá after two months	999
9th, Efforts of the Rákshasí women to induce Sítá to yield to	000
Rávana	338
Sítá's terror	338
Trijatá prophesies the ultimate triumph of Ráma	338
10th, Interview between Hanuman and Sita.	339
Hanuman gives Ráma's signet ring to Sítá	339
Sítá's grief	339
Hanuman proposes to carry away Sítá	339
Proves his strength by swelling to the size of a mountain .	339
Sítá declines to be touched by any man save Ráma .	339
Hanuman leaves Sítá	340
11th, Hanuman destroys the grove	340
	340
The guards complain to Rávana	010
Rávana sends eighty thousand Rákshasas who are destroyed	010
by Hanuman .	340
Combat between Hanuman and Jambu-málí.	340
	010
Hanuman slays seven Rákshasa Chiefs, five Commanders, and	
Hanuman slays seven Rákshasa Chiefs, five Commanders, and Aksha, the son of Rávana	341
Hanuman slays seven Rákshasa Chiefs, five Commanders, and	
Hanuman slays seven Rákshasa Chiefs, five Commanders, and Aksha, the son of Rávana	
Hanuman slays seven Rákshasa Chiefs, five Commanders, and Aksha, the son of Rávana Rávana sends his son Indrajit, the conqueror of Indra, to fight Hanuman.	341
Hanuman slays seven Rákshasa Chiefs, five Commanders, and Aksha, the son of Rávana Rávana sends his son Indrajit, the conqueror of Indra, to fight	341 341
Hanuman slays seven Rákshasa Chiefs, five Commanders, and Aksha, the son of Rávana Rávana sends his son Indrajit, the conqueror of Indra, to fight Hanuman . Indrajit goes out in a chariot drawn by four tigers The combat .	341 341 341 341
Hanuman slays seven Rákshasa Chiefs, five Commanders, and Aksha, the son of Rávana Rávana sends his son Indrajit, the conqueror of Indra, to fight Hanuman . Indrajit goes out in a chariot drawn by four tigers The combat . Indrajit binds Hanuman in the irresistible noose of Brahma	341 341 341 341 341 341
Hanuman slays seven Rákshasa Chiefs, five Commanders, and Aksha, the son of Rávana Rávana sends his son Indrajit, the conqueror of Indra, to fight Hanuman. Indrajit goes out in a chariot drawn by four tigers The combat Indrajit binds Hanuman in the irresistible noose of Brahma 12th, Tricks played by Hanuman upon the Rákshasas	341 341 341 341 341 341 342
Hanuman slays seven Rákshasa Chiefs, five Commanders, and Aksha, the son of Rávana Rávana sends his son Indrajit, the conqueror of Indra, to fight Hanuman. Indrajit goes out in a chariot drawn by four tigers The combat Indrajit binds Hanuman in the irresistible noose of Brahma 12th, Tricks played by Hanuman upon the Rákshasas Progress of Hanuman to the Council-hall of Rávana.	341 341 341 341 341 342 342
Hanuman slays seven Rákshasa Chiefs, five Commanders, and Aksha, the son of Rávana Rávana sends his son Indrajit, the conqueror of Indra, to fight Hanuman. Indrajit goes out in a chariot drawn by four tigers The combat. Indrajit binds Hanuman in the irresistible noose of Brahma 12th, Tricks played by Hanuman upon the Rákshasas Progress of Hanuman to the Council-hall of Rávana. 13th, Hanuman's appearance before Rávana	341 341 341 341 341 342 342 342 342
Hanuman slays seven Rákshasa Chiefs, five Commanders, and Aksha, the son of Rávana Rávana sends his son Indrajit, the conqueror of Indra, to fight Hanuman. Indrajit goes out in a chariot drawn by four tigers The combat. Indrajit binds Hanuman in the irresistible noose of Brahma 12th, Tricks played by Hanuman upon the Rákshasas Progress of Hanuman to the Council-hall of Rávana. 13th, Hanuman's appearance before Rávana 14th, The firing of Hanuman's tail	341 341 341 341 341 342 342 342 342 343
Hanuman slays seven Rákshasa Chiefs, five Commanders, and Aksha, the son of Rávana Rávana sends his son Indrajit, the conqueror of Indra, to fight Hanuman. Indrajit goes out in a chariot drawn by four tigers The combat. Indrajit binds Hanuman in the irresistible noose of Brahma 12th, Tricks played by Hanuman upon the Rákshasas Progress of Hanuman to the Council-hall of Rávana. 13th, Hanuman's appearance before Rávana 14th, The firing of Hanuman's tail Hanuman escapes and sets Lanká on fire	341 341 341 341 341 342 342 342 342
 Hanuman slays seven Rákshasa Chiefs, five Commanders, and Aksha, the son of Rávana Rávana sends his son Indrajit, the conqueror of Indra, to fight Hanuman Indrajit goes out in a chariot drawn by four tigers The combat Indrajit binds Hanuman in the irresistible noose of Brahma 12th, Tricks played by Hanuman upon the Rákshasas Progress of Hanuman to the Council-hall of Rávana 13th, Hanuman's appearance before Rávana 14th, The firing of Hanuman's tail Hanuman escapes and sets Lanká on fire 15th, Return of Hanuman and the Monkey Army to Ráma 	341 341 341 341 342 342 342 342 343 343
 Hanuman slays seven Rákshasa Chiefs, five Commanders, and Aksha, the son of Rávana Rávana sends his son Indrajit, the conqueror of Indra, to fight Hanuman Indrajit goes out in a chariot drawn by four tigers The combat Indrajit binds Hanuman in the irresistible noose of Brahma 12th, Tricks played by Hanuman upon the Rákshasas Progress of Hanuman to the Council-hall of Rávana 13th, Hanuman's appearance before Rávana 14th, The firing of Hanuman's tail Hanuman escapes and sets Lanká on fire 15th, Return of Hanuman and the Monkey Army to Ráma and Sugríva 	341 341 341 341 342 342 342 342 343 343 343
 Hanuman slays seven Rákshasa Chiefs, five Commanders, and Aksha, the son of Rávana Rávana sends his son Indrajit, the conqueror of Indra, to fight Hanuman Indrajit goes out in a chariot drawn by four tigers The combat Indrajit binds Hanuman in the irresistible noose of Brahma 12th, Tricks played by Hanuman upon the Rákshasas Progress of Hanuman to the Council-hall of Rávana 13th, Hanuman's appearance before Rávana 14th, The firing of Hanuman's tail Hanuman escapes and sets Lanká on fire 15th, Return of Hanuman and the Monkey Army to Ráma and Sugríva Adventures of the Monkeys in the honey garden of Sugríva 	341 341 341 342 342 342 343 343 343 343
 Hanuman slays seven Rákshasa Chiefs, five Commanders, and Aksha, the son of Rávana Rávana sends his son Indrajit, the conqueror of Indra, to fight Hanuman Indrajit goes out in a chariot drawn by four tigers The combat Indrajit binds Hanuman in the irresistible noose of Brahma 12th, Tricks played by Hanuman upon the Rákshasas Progress of Hanuman to the Council-hall of Rávana 13th, Hanuman's appearance before Rávana 14th, The firing of Hanuman's tail Hanuman escapes and sets Lanká on fire 15th, Return of Hanuman and the Monkey Army to Ráma and Sugríva Adventures of the Monkeys in the honey garden of Sugríva 	341 341 341 342 342 342 343 343 343 343 343
 Hanuman slays seven Rákshasa Chiefs, five Commanders, and Aksha, the son of Rávana Rávana sends his son Indrajit, the conqueror of Indra, to fight Hanuman Indrajit goes out in a chariot drawn by four tigers The combat Indrajit binds Hanuman in the irresistible noose of Brahma 12th, Tricks played by Hanuman upon the Rákshasas Progress of Hanuman to the Council-hall of Rávana 13th, Hanuman's appearance before Rávana 14th, The firing of Hanuman's tail Hanuman escapes and sets Lanká on fire 15th, Return of Hanuman and the Monkey Army to Ráma and Sugríva Adventures of the Monkeys in the honey garden of Sugríva Sugríva's joy at the return of the Monkeys Meeting between Hanuman and Ráma 	341 341 341 342 342 342 343 343 343 343 344 344
 Hanuman slays seven Rákshasa Chiefs, five Commanders, and Aksha, the son of Rávana Rávana sends his son Indrajit, the conqueror of Indra, to fight Hanuman Indrajit goes out in a chariot drawn by four tigers The combat Indrajit binds Hanuman in the irresistible noose of Brahma 12th, Tricks played by Hanuman upon the Rákshasas Progress of Hanuman to the Council-hall of Rávana 13th, Hanuman's appearance before Rávana 14th, The firing of Hanuman's tail Hanuman escapes and sets Lanká on fire 15th, Return of Hanuman and the Monkey Army to Ráma and Sugríva Adventures of the Monkeys in the honey garden of Sugríva Sugríva's joy at the return of the Monkeys Meeting between Hanuman and Ráma Hanuman gives Sítá's jewel to Ráma 	341 341 341 342 342 342 343 343 343 343 343
 Hanuman slays seven Rákshasa Chiefs, five Commanders, and Aksha, the son of Rávana Rávana sends his son Indrajit, the conqueror of Indra, to fight Hanuman Indrajit goes out in a chariot drawn by four tigers The combat Indrajit binds Hanuman in the irresistible noose of Brahma 12th, Tricks played by Hanuman upon the Rákshasas Progress of Hanuman to the Council-hall of Rávana 13th, Hanuman's appearance before Rávana 14th, The firing of Hanuman's tail Hanuman escapes and sets Lanká on fire 15th, Return of Hanuman and the Monkey Army to Ráma and Sugríva Adventures of the Monkeys in the honey garden of Sugríva Sugríva's joy at the return of the Monkeys Meeting between Hanuman and Ráma 	341 341 341 342 342 342 343 343 343 343 344 344
 Hanuman slays seven Rákshasa Chiefs, five Commanders, and Aksha, the son of Rávana Rávana sends his son Indrajit, the conqueror of Indra, to fight Hanuman Indrajit goes out in a chariot drawn by four tigers The combat Indrajit binds Hanuman in the irresistible noose of Brahma 12th, Tricks played by Hanuman upon the Rákshasas Progress of Hanuman to the Council-hall of Rávana 13th, Hanuman's appearance before Rávana 14th, The firing of Hanuman's tail Hanuman escapes and sets Lanká on fire 15th, Return of Hanuman and the Monkey Army to Ráma and Sugríva Adventures of the Monkeys in the honey garden of Sugríva Sugríva's joy at the return of the Monkeys Meeting between Hanuman and Ráma Hanuman gives Sítá's jewel to Ráma Review of the foregoing narrative of the adventures of Hanuman 	341 341 341 342 342 342 343 343 343 343 344 344
 Hanuman slays seven Rákshasa Chiefs, five Commanders, and Aksha, the son of Rávana Rávana sends his son Indrajit, the conqueror of Indra, to fight Hanuman Indrajit goes out in a chariot drawn by four tigers The combat Indrajit binds Hanuman in the irresistible noose of Brahma 12th, Tricks played by Hanuman upon the Rákshasas Progress of Hanuman to the Council-hall of Rávana 13th, Hanuman's appearance before Rávana 14th, The firing of Hanuman's tail Hanuman escapes and sets Lanká on fire 15th, Return of Hanuman and the Monkey Army to Ráma and Sugríva Adventures of the Monkeys in the honey garden of Sugríva Sugríva's joy at the return of the Monkeys Meeting between Hanuman and Ráma Hanuman gives Sítá's jewel to Ráma Review of the foregoing narrative of the adventures of Hanuman's leap 	341 341 341 342 342 342 343 343 343 343 343 344 344
 Hanuman slays seven Rákshasa Chiefs, five Commanders, and Aksha, the son of Rávana Rávana sends his son Indrajit, the conqueror of Indra, to fight Hanuman Indrajit goes out in a chariot drawn by four tigers The combat Indrajit binds Hanuman in the irresistible noose of Brahma 12th, Tricks played by Hanuman upon the Rákshasas Progress of Hanuman to the Council-hall of Rávana 13th, Hanuman's appearance before Rávana 14th, The firing of Hanuman's tail Hanuman escapes and sets Lanká on fire 15th, Return of Hanuman and the Monkey Army to Ráma and Sugríva Adventures of the Monkeys in the honey garden of Sugríva Sugríva's joy at the return of the Monkeys Meeting between Hanuman and Ráma Hanuman gives Sítá's jewel to Ráma Review of the foregoing narrative of the adventures of Hanuman's leap Picture of Hanuman's leap Picture of the city of Lanká, with its fortifications and mon- 	341 341 341 342 342 342 343 343 343 343 343 344 344
 Hanuman slays seven Rákshasa Chiefs, five Commanders, and Aksha, the son of Rávana Rávana sends his son Indrajit, the conqueror of Indra, to fight Hanuman Indrajit goes out in a chariot drawn by four tigers The combat Indrajit binds Hanuman in the irresistible noose of Brahma 12th, Tricks played by Hanuman upon the Rákshasas Progress of Hanuman to the Council-hall of Rávana 13th, Hanuman's appearance before Rávana 14th, The firing of Hanuman's tail Hanuman escapes and sets Lanká on fire 15th, Return of Hanuman and the Monkey Army to Ráma and Sugríva Adventures of the Monkeys in the honey garden of Sugríva Sugríva's joy at the return of the Monkeys Meeting between Hanuman and Ráma Hanuman gives Sítá's jewel to Ráma Review of the foregoing narrative of the adventures of Hanuman's leap Picture of Hanuman's leap Picture of the city of Lanká, with its fortifications and mon- strous inhabitants 	341 341 341 342 342 342 343 343 343 343 343 344 344
 Hanuman slays seven Rákshasa Chiefs, five Commanders, and Aksha, the son of Rávana Rávana sends his son Indrajit, the conqueror of Indra, to fight Hanuman Indrajit goes out in a chariot drawn by four tigers The combat Indrajit binds Hanuman in the irresistible noose of Brahma 12th, Tricks played by Hanuman upon the Rákshasas Progress of Hanuman to the Council-hall of Rávana 13th, Hanuman's appearance before Rávana 14th, The firing of Hanuman's tail Hanuman escapes and sets Lanká on fire 15th, Return of Hanuman and the Monkey Army to Ráma and Sugríva Adventures of the Monkeys in the honey garden of Sugríva Sugríva's joy at the return of the Monkeys Meeting between Hanuman and Ráma Hanuman gives Sítá's jewel to Ráma Review of the foregoing narrative of the adventures of Hanuman's leap Picture of Hanuman's leap Picture of the city of Lanká, with its fortifications and mon- strous inhabitants 	341 341 341 342 342 342 343 343 343 343 343 344 344
 Hanuman slays seven Rákshasa Chiefs, five Commanders, and Aksha, the son of Rávana Rávana sends his son Indrajit, the conqueror of Indra, to fight Hanuman Indrajit goes out in a chariot drawn by four tigers The combat Indrajit binds Hanuman in the irresistible noose of Brahma 12th, Tricks played by Hanuman upon the Rákshasas Progress of Hanuman to the Council-hall of Rávana 13th, Hanuman's appearance before Rávana 14th, The firing of Hanuman's tail Hanuman escapes and sets Lanká on fire 15th, Return of Hanuman and the Monkey Army to Ráma and Sugríva Adventures of the Monkeys in the honey garden of Sugríva Sugríva's joy at the return of the Monkeys Meeting between Hanuman and Ráma Hanuman gives Sítá's jewel to Ráma Review of the foregoing narrative of the adventures of Hanuman's leap Picture of Hanuman's leap Picture of the city of Lanká, with its fortifications and mon- 	341 341 341 342 342 342 343 343 343 343 343 344 344

xliv

Picture of the inner apartments	page 346
Widowed condition of Sítá in the Asoka grove	346
Extraordinary picture presented by the night interview be-	
• tween Rávana and Sítá	346
Favourite pantomimic representation of Hanuman's setting	
Lanká on fire with his tail	346
Army of drunken Monkeys in the honey garden	346
Glimpses of historic truth	347
Sensuality practised by Rávana common amongst the Buddhist	
Rajas	347
Significant legend of sensuality and satiety in Gótama Buddha	347
Part played by Vibhíshana in the original tradition	348
Religious significance of the alliance between Vibhishana and	
Ráma	348
Ráma's genius for alliances	349
5	

CHAPTER XXI.

.

RÁMA'S INVASION OF LANKÁ.

Division of the story of Ráma's expedition into two parts-	
1st, The invasion	. 350
2nd, The war	350
Narrative of Ráma's invasion	. 350
Important incidents	350
Rupture between Rávana and Vibhíshana	. 350
Bridging of the channel between Ceylon and the main .	350
The Linga set up in the Island of Ramisseram .	. 350
The narrative of Ráma's invasion	351
Progress of the Army of Monkeys and Bears to the sea-coast	,
accompanied by Ráma and Lakshmana	. 351
Nikashá, mother of Rávana, requests her other son, Vibhíshana,	,
to interfere	352
Vibhíshana goes over to Ráma	. 352
Ráma calls a Council	352
The god Varuna advises the construction of a bridge by Nal	a 352
Nala and the Monkeys build the bridge	. 352
The stones float on the water	352
Alarm of Rávana	. 352
Completion of the bridge	- 353
Ráma worships Siva and sets up a Linga in Ramisseram	. 353
Ráma and Sugríva cross the bridge with the army of Monkey	3
and Bears	353
The two spies recognized by Vibhíshana	. 354
Ráma permits the two spies to survey his army	354
Ráma's message to Rávana	. 354
Description of Ravana seated upon his throne	354
Wrath of Rávana at the message from Ráma	. 354
Rávana surveys the army of Monkeys and Bears .	354

xlv

		PAGE
Dismisses Súka	•	355
Rávana prepares to withstand the attack of Ráma		356
Nikashá, the mother of Rávana, prays him to restore Sítá		356
Máliavat, maternal grandfather of Rávana, advises the same	э.	356
Wrath of Rávana with his mother and her father .	•	356
Flight of Nikashá and Máliavat		357
Review of the foregoing narrative of Ráma's invasion .	-	357
The army of Monkeys and Bears on their march .		357
The vast bridge across the sea	•	357
The Lingá, a monument of triumph and a religious symbol	_	357
Origin of the Hindú conception of the bridge .	•	357
Bridges of Xerxes and Darius matters of fact		357
Physical construction of the locality suggestive of the idea	, f	001
a bridge	UL.	357
Causeway terminating at Ramisseram		357
	•	358
Causeway terminating at Manar .		
Adam's Bridge connecting Ramisseram with Manar .	•	358
Boulders supposed to have been dropped by the Monkeys		358
Description of the pagoda at Ramisseram .		358
The gateway	•	358
The door		358
The quadrangle	٠	358
The temples		358
The surrounding wall	•	358
The temple to Siva		359
The temple to Ráma and brazen Lingá		359
The temple of Sítá with brazen pillar surmounted by a Bird	ł	359
The cars of the gods		359
The sacred character of the Island of Ramisseram .		359
The Bráhmans supported at the public expense .	•	359

CHAPTER XXII.

RÁMA'S WAR AGAINST RÁVANA.

Story of Ráma's war against Rávana, forming the second	_
portion of the narrative of the expedition	- 3
Character of the combats	3
Events and scenes in the story of Ráma's war	3
1st, Commencement of hostilities by Ráma's army .	3
The Monkeys fill up the great canal	3
Ráma sees Rávana, and carries away his umbrella and ten	0
crowns	3
2nd, A great battle between the Rákshasas and Monkeys	
without the city	3
Rout of the Monkey army	3
3rd, Indrajit's first sacrifice, and confinement of Rama and	
Lakshmana in the noose of the snakes	0

The gods send the Bird Garura to deliver Ráma and	Laksh-	PAG]
mana from the noose		363
4th, Rávana takes the field in person against Ráma		365
5th, The awakening and death of Kumbha-karna	•	366
Extraordinary efforts to awaken Kumbha-karna	•	366
Success of the women	•	367
Rage of Kumbha-karna	•	367
	•	
His prodigious meal	•	367
Threatens to devour the Monkeys	•	367
Takes the field and carries away Sugriva	•	367
Slain by Ráma		367
oth, Indrajit's second sacrifice and successful charge	of the	
Monkey army	•	368
Ráma and Lakshmana feign to be dead .	•	368
th, Restoration of the dead Monkeys to life.	•	368
Hanuman's journey through the air		368
Ianuman carries away the mountain by the roots		369
8th, Rávana shuts himself up in Lanká.	•	369
Ráma orders Hanuman to fire the city of Lanká		369
th, Third sacrifice of Indrajit		370
Lakshmana slays Indrajit	•	370
Oth, Rávana again takes the field without the city		370
Combat between Rávana and Ráma	•	370
Extraordinary arrows	•	370
Rávana pins Lakshmana to the earth with his infallible	• mace	371
11th, Hanuman's adventure with Kála-nemi.	e maco	37]
	ic har-	911
Kála-nemi proceeds to the mountain and creates a mag	ic her-	
Kála-nemi proceeds to the mountain and creates a mag mitage	ic her-	371
Kála-nemi proceeds to the mountain and creates a mag mitage Hanuman's adventure with Bharata at Nundigráma	ic her-	37] 37]
Kála-nemi proceeds to the mountain and creates a mag mitage Hanuman's adventure with Bharata at Nundigráma Kála-nemi plots Hanuman's death by a crocodile.	ic her-	371 371 372
Kála-nemi proceeds to the mountain and creates a mag mitage Hanuman's adventure with Bharata at Nundigráma Kála-nemi plots Hanuman's death by a crocodile. Hanuman kills the crocodile.	ic her-	371 371 372 372
Kála-nemi proceeds to the mountain and creates a mag mitage Hanuman's adventure with Bharata at Nundigráma Kála-nemi plots Hanuman's death by a crocodile Hanuman kills the crocodile.	• • •	371 371 372 372 372
Kála-nemi proceeds to the mountain and creates a mag mitage Hanuman's adventure with Bharata at Nundigráma Kála-nemi plots Hanuman's death by a crocodile Hanuman kills the crocodile Legend of the crocodile Hanuman hurls Kála-nemi into the Council-hall of Ráv	• • •	371 371 372 372 372 372
Kála-nemi proceeds to the mountain and creates a mag mitage Hanuman's adventure with Bharata at Nundigráma Kála-nemi plots Hanuman's death by a crocodile. Hanuman kills the crocodile . Legend of the crocodile . Hanuman hurls Kála-nemi into the Council-hall of Ráv Hanuman carries away the mountain a second time	• • •	371 371 372 372 372 372 372
Kála-nemi proceeds to the mountain and creates a mag mitage Hanuman's adventure with Bharata at Nundigráma Kála-nemi plots Hanuman's death by a crocodile Hanuman kills the crocodile Hanuman hurls the crocodile Hanuman hurls Kála-nemi into the Council-hall of Ráv Hanuman carries away the mountain a second time Lakshmana healed	• • •	371 372 372 372 372 372 372 372 372
Kála-nemi proceeds to the mountain and creates a maginitage Hanuman's adventure with Bharata at Nundigráma Kála-nemi plots Hanuman's death by a crocodile Hanuman kills the crocodile Legend of the crocodile Hanuman hurls Kála-nemi into the Council-hall of Ráv Hanuman carries away the mountain a second time Lakshmana healed Lath, Rávana's sacrifice with closed doors	• • •	371 372 372 372 372 372 372 373 373
Kála-nemi proceeds to the mountain and creates a maginitage Hanuman's adventure with Bharata at Nundigráma Kála-nemi plots Hanuman's death by a crocodile Hanuman kills the crocodile Legend of the crocodile Hanuman hurls Kála-nemi into the Council-hall of Ráv Hanuman carries away the mountain a second time Lakshmana healed Lath, Rávana's sacrifice with closed doors	• • •	371 372 372 372 372 372 372 373 373
Kála-nemi proceeds to the mountain and creates a maginitage Hanuman's adventure with Bharata at Nundigráma Kála-nemi plots Hanuman's death by a crocodile Hanuman kills the crocodile Legend of the crocodile Hanuman hurls Kála-nemi into the Council-hall of Ráv Hanuman carries away the mountain a second time Lakshmana healed L2th, Rávana's sacrifice with closed doors Che Monkeys break open Rávana's apartment	• • •	371 372 372 372 372 372 372 373 373 373 373
Kála-nemi proceeds to the mountain and creates a maginitage Hanuman's adventure with Bharata at Nundigráma Kála-nemi plots Hanuman's death by a crocodile Hanuman kills the crocodile Legend of the crocodile Hanuman hurls Kála-nemi into the Council-hall of Ráv Hanuman carries away the mountain a second time Lakshmana healed L2th, Rávana's sacrifice with closed doors Che Monkeys break open Rávana's apartment Angada ill-treats Mandodarí	• • •	371 372 372 372 372 372 372 372 373 373 373
Kála-nemi proceeds to the mountain and creates a maginitage Hanuman's adventure with Bharata at Nundigráma Kála-nemi plots Hanuman's death by a crocodile Hanuman kills the crocodile Hanuman kills the crocodile Hanuman hurls Kála-nemi into the Council-hall of Ráp Hanuman carries away the mountain a second time Lakshmana healed Lath, Rávana's sacrifice with closed doors Che Monkeys break open Rávana's apartment Angada ill-treats Mandodarí Rávana abandons the sacrifice	• • •	371 372 372 372 372 372 372 373 373 373 373
Xála-nemi proceeds to the mountain and creates a maginitage Hanuman's adventure with Bharata at Nundigráma Kála-nemi plots Hanuman's death by a crocodile Hanuman kills the crocodile Hanuman kills the crocodile Hanuman hurls Kála-nemi into the Council-hall of Ráv Hanuman carries away the mountain a second time Lakshmana healed L2th, Rávana's sacrifice with closed doors Che Monkeys break open Rávana's apartment Angada ill-treats Mandodarí Rávana abandons the sacrifice Ath, Final overthrow of Rávana	• • •	371 372 372 372 372 372 372 372 372 372 372
Kála-nemi proceeds to the mountain and creates a maginitage Hanuman's adventure with Bharata at Nundigráma Kála-nemi plots Hanuman's death by a crocodile Hanuman kills the crocodile Hanuman kills the crocodile Hanuman hurls Kála-nemi into the Council-hall of Ráv Hanuman carries away the mountain a second time Lakshmana healed L2th, Rávana's sacrifice with closed doors Che Monkeys break open Rávana's apartment Angada ill-treats Mandodarí Rávana abandons the sacrifice Ath, Final overthrow of Rávana Rávana cursed by Súrpanakha	• • •	371 372 372 372 372 372 372 372 372 372 373 373
Kála-nemi proceeds to the mountain and creates a maginitage Hanuman's adventure with Bharata at Nundigráma Kála-nemi plots Hanuman's death by a crocodile Hanuman kills the crocodile Hanuman kills the crocodile Hanuman hurls Kála-nemi into the Council-hall of Ráp Hanuman hurls Kála-nemi into the Council-hall of Ráp Hanuman carries away the mountain a second time Lakshmana healed Lath, Rávana's sacrifice with closed doors Che Monkeys break open Rávana's apartment Angada ill-treats Mandodarí Rávana abandons the sacrifice Lath, Final overthrow of Rávana Rávana reaches Ráma	• • •	371 372 372 372 372 372 372 372 372 372 372
Kála-nemi proceeds to the mountain and creates a maginitage Hanuman's adventure with Bharata at Nundigráma Kála-nemi plots Hanuman's death by a crocodile Hanuman kills the crocodile Legend of the crocodile Hanuman hurls Kála-nemi into the Council-hall of Ráv Hanuman carries away the mountain a second time Lakshmana healed L2th, Rávana's sacrifice with closed doors Ihe Monkeys break open Rávana's apartment Angada ill-treats Mandodarí Rávana abandons the sacrifice 14th, Final overthrow of Rávana Rávana reaches Ráma Indra sends his own chariot to Ráma	• • •	371 372 372 372 372 372 372 373 373 374 374 374 374 374
Kála-nemi proceeds to the mountain and creates a mag- mitage Hanuman's adventure with Bharata at Nundigráma Kála-nemi plots Hanuman's death by a crocodile. Hanuman kills the crocodile . Legend of the crocodile . Hanuman hurls Kála-nemi into the Council-hall of Ráv Hanuman carries away the mountain a second time Lakshmana healed . L2th, Rávana's sacrifice with closed doors . I2th, Rávana's sacrifice with closed doors . Che Monkeys break open Rávana's apartment . Angada ill-treats Mandodarí . Rávana abandons the sacrifice . 14th, Final overthrow of Rávana . Rávana cursed by Súrpanakha Rávana reaches Ráma . Indra sends his own chariot to Ráma .	• • •	371 372 372 372 372 372 372 372 372 372 372
Kála-nemi proceeds to the mountain and creates a maginitage Hanuman's adventure with Bharata at Nundigráma Kála-nemi plots Hanuman's death by a crocodile Hanuman kills the crocodile Legend of the crocodile Hanuman hurls Kála-nemi into the Council-hall of Ráv Hanuman carries away the mountain a second time Lakshmana healed 12th, Rávana's sacrifice with closed doors Ihe Monkeys break open Rávana's apartment Angada ill-treats Mandodarí Rávana abandons the sacrifice 14th, Final overthrow of Rávana Rávana reaches Ráma Combat between Rávana and Ráma Second combat	• • •	371 372 372 372 372 372 372 372 372 372 372
Kála-nemi proceeds to the mountain and creates a maginitage Hanuman's adventure with Bharata at Nundigráma Kála-nemi plots Hanuman's death by a crocodile Hanuman kills the crocodile Legend of the crocodile Hanuman hurls Kála-nemi into the Council-hall of Ráv Hanuman carries away the mountain a second time Lakshmana healed 12th, Rávana's sacrifice with closed doors The Monkeys break open Rávana's apartment Angada ill-treats Mandodarí Rávana abandons the sacrifice 14th, Final overthrow of Rávana Rávana reaches Ráma Combat between Rávana and Ráma Second combat Káma cuts off Rávana's heads without effect	• • •	371 372 372 372 372 372 372 372 372 372 372
Kála-nemi proceeds to the mountain and creates a mag	• • •	371 372 372 372 372 372 372 372 372 372 372

	PAGE
Character of the war	375
Rávana's reluctance to take the field	376
Number of single combats	376
Weapons endowed with supernatural powers	376
The noose of snakes	376
Fantastically-shaped arrows	1376
Utterance of mantras over the arrows	376
	377
Belief in the efficacy of sacrifice to insure victory	511
Sacrifices performed by Indrajit and Rávana in virtue of their	
being Bráhmans	377
Indrajit's sacrifice to Agni	377
Probable substitution of Agni for Kálí	377
Human sacrifices in ancient times	377
Offering of human heads to Kálí	377
Agni substituted as the deity who can render himself invisible	378
Indrajit sacrifices for the purpose of becoming invisible .	378
Rávana's sacrifice	378
Authority of the priesthood increased by the belief in the	
efficacy of sacrifice	378
Modification of the belief in modern times	378
Ancient belief	379
Popularity of the story of the awakening of Kumbha-karna	379
Capacity for eating and sleeping a subject of popular mirth .	379

CHAPTER XXIII.

TRIUMPHANT RETURN OF RAMA.

Death of Rávans the climax of the story of the Rámáyana .	381
Natural ending according to European ideas	381
Difficulty as regards Sítá's purity after her imprisonment in the palace of Rávana	381
Narrative of the ordeal of Sítá and return to Ayodhyá	382
	382
Lamentations of Vibhíshana.	
Lamentations of the widows of Rávana .	382
Lamentations of Mandodarí	382
Vibhíshana removes the widows of Rávana	382
Vibhíshana performs the funeral rites	383
Installation of Vibhíshana in the Raj of Lanká .	383
Vibhíshana conducts Sítá to Ráma	383
Sítá's parting with Saramá	383
Sítá enters the presence of Ráma on foot	383
Ráma's cruel words	383
Sítá's appeal	383
Sita's requests Lakshmana to prepare a funeral pile	384
Sita offers up her prayers and enters the fire.	384
Ráma's remorse	384
Sudden appearance of the gods and Ráma's father Dasaratha	384
Agni bears Sita upon his knoss and attacks his multi	
Agni bears Sítá upon his knees and attests her purity	384

	D LOD
Ráma receives Sítá as his wife	радв 384
Ráma prepares to return to Ayodhyá in the Pushpaka chariot	385
The Monkeys and Rákshasas accompany Ráma	386
Ráma describes his adventures to Sítá	386
Ráma arrives at the hermitage of Bharadwája	386
Bharadwája entertains Ráma	386
Joy of Raja Guha at hearing of Ráma's arrival	387
Preparations of Bharata for the triumphant return of Ráma	388
Preparations of the people of Ayodhyá .	388
Joy of Kaikeyi	388
The ladies, accompanied by all the people of Ayodhyá, go out	000
to meet Ráma	389
Bharata carries Ráma's sandals	389
Meeting between Ráma and Bharata.	389
Vasishtha and the Bráhmans offer the Raj to Ráma	389
	389
Ráma bows to his mothers .	
Dismisses the chariot Pushpaka to its master Kuvera	390
Ráma casts aside the garb of a devotee and assumes that of a Raja	390
Ráma and Sítá proceed in a royal chariot surrounded by the	
insignia of sovereignty	390
Entry into Ayodhyá	390
Bharata requests Vasishtha to prepare for Ráma's installation	391
Vasishtha orders that all things be made ready for the ceremony	391
Worship of all the images of gods and goddesses	391
Ráma and Sítá fast and keep awake all night	391
The installation of Ráma	391
Arraying of Ráma and Sítá	391
The enthroning	392
Music and acclamations	392
The purification with sacred water	392
Water poured over the heads of Ráma and Sítá by all the castes	392
Ráma and Sítá change their garments and again take their	
seats in the Council-Hall	392
Paddy and kusa grass poured upon Ráma's head	392
Distribution of presents	392
Sítá gives her necklace to Hanuman	392
Happiness of Ráma and Sítá	394
Their mode of life in the palace at Ayodhyá.	394
Review of the foregoing narrative of the return of Rama and	
Sítá to Ayodhyá	394
Picture of a Bráhman reading the Rámáyana to Hindú villagers	394
Deep interest of a Hindú audience	394
Preparations of the Hindús for listening to the story of the	
return of Ráma and Sítá to Ayodhyá .	395
Incidents immediately preceding the return	395
Lamentations of Rávana's women	396
Site of the ordeal of Sítá still shown in the island of Ramis-	
seram	396
The Pushpaka chariot introduced to remove a geographical	
difficulty .	396

xlix

ł

Incidents connected with the tr	riumnhant	roturn t	n	Avadhv	á	PAGE
and installation of Ráma .	•	•	Ο.	•	•	396

CHAPTER XXIV.

exile of sítá.

Sequel to the Rámáyana	398
The narrative	398
Sítá desires the sacrificial cakes of the Rishis	398
Complaint of a Minister that the people are poor because Ráma	
took back Sítá	399
Ráma hears a dialogue between a washerman and his son-	
in-law	399
The son-in-law refuses to take back his wife who had deserted	
him in the night-time	399
Ráma sees Sítá drawing a figure of Ravana	399
Determines to put away Sítá	399
Commands Lakshmana to conduct her to the opposite bank of	
the Ganges	400
Sítá supposes she is going to visit the Rishis	400
The departure	400
Evil omens	400
Passage of the river Ganges .	400
Chitra-kúta	400
Lakshmana abandons Sítá near the hermitage of Válmíki	400
Sufferings of Sítá beneath the burning sun	400
Wild beasts guard her and the birds fan her	401
Taken into the house of Válmíki	401
Sítá gives birth to Lava and Kusa	401
The two brothers educated by Válmíki and taught the Rámá-	101
yana	401
Ráma prepares to perform an Aswamedha to atone for having	101
slain Rávana	401
The golden image of Sítá	402
Lava and Kusa carry away the horse, and defeat the armies	104
sent against them	402
Hanuman suspects that Lava and Kusa are the sons of Rima	402
Ráma goes out against his sons, and asks their mother's name	402
Ráma reconciled to Sítá	403
Ráma and Sítá live in happiness in Ayodhyá	403
Review of the foregoing story of the exile of Sítá	
Traces of the authentic tradition	404
Question of whether Ráma really took back Sítá	405
Ráma ascends to heaven	405
Conclusion of the Rámáyana	405
Modern Hindú belief in the virtues of the Rímáyana	406
	406

CONTENTS. '

PART V.

•

THE BRAHMANIC PERIOD.

.

CHAPTER I.

FOUR EPOCHS OF RELIGIOUS HISTORY.

Possibility of constructing a history of the Hindús .	PAGE 407
Materials	407
Mahá Bhárata, Rámáyana, Vedas, Puránas	407
Buddhist Legends	408
Manu	408
Hindú drama and poetry	
Mackenzie MSS.	408
	408
Miscellaneous vernacular records	408
Inscriptions, etc.	409
History of India distinct from that of Mussulman or British	
rule	409
Religious revolutions from within	410
Importance of the history	410
Division of the religious history into four epochs .	410
1st, Vedic age, characterized by prayers and offerings to ele-	
mentary deities for material blessings .	411
Belief in ghosts	411
Process by which the Aryan mind arose from polytheism to	
monotheism	411
Exaggerated language of praise	411
Inquiry as to the origin of being	412
Identification of the Supreme Spirit with Agni and Prajápati	412
2nd, Brahmanic age characterized by austerities and sacrifices	
to explate sin	412
Compromise between the Vedic and Brahmanic creed	412
Vedic deities recognized, but placed in a subordinate position	114
to Brahmá	413
	413
Agni and Prajápati identified with Brahma	413
Caste system rendered an engine of ecclesiastical oppression .	419
Illustrations of the Vedic period furnished by the Brahmanic	
period	414
Distinguishing characteristics of the ages of Buddhism and	
Brahmanical revival	414
Commencement of the age of Buddhism in the sixth century	
B.C	414

									P
Doctrines of Sákya Muni									4
Happiness a delusion			•				•		. 4
Existence an evil	-	•		•				•	4
Nirvána, or undisturbed rej	pose		•		•		•		. 4
Age of satiety .									4
Expulsion of Buddhism by	r the	Bra	hma	nica	l re	viva	1		. 4
Failure of Buddhism to int	fluen	ce th	e m	asse	8				4
Appeal of the Bráhmans to t	he w	orsh	ip of	the	old	god	s of	Ind	ia 4
Vedic deities .			T						4
Vishnu and Siva		•		•		•		•	. 4
Brahma	•		•		•		-		4
Ráma and Krishna, as inca	mat	ions	of J	Vish	nıı	•	_	•	. 4
Animal worship	1140	10115		1011			•		4
Linga worship .		•		•		•		•	. 4
Parvatí, Durgá, Kálí .	•		•		•		•		. 4
Karvall, Durga, Kan	Con	•		•		•		•	. 4
Káma, Kártikeya, Kuvera,	Gan A	084	•		•		•		4
Chronology of the four epo	cus			•		•		•	. 4
Vedic	٠		•		•		•		. 4
Brahmanic		•		•		•		•	
Buddhist	•		•		•		•		. 4
Brahmanic revival		•		•		•		٠	4
Definite chronology imposs	aple		•		:		•		. 4
Intermingling of religious	idea	s orig	gina	ting	in	diffe	rent	age	
Two points in connection v						ıge	•		• 4
1st, Probable duration of t						•	_	•	4
Indefinite extension of Bra	hma	nism	three	ougl	ıout	; the	Bu	ddhi	
age				•		•			4
Brahmanism a religion of t	he p	eople	•		•		•		• 4
Buddhism a religion of the	nob	les		•		•		•	4
Code of Manu a standpoin	t in	the l	nisto	ory (of I	Brah	man	ism	. 4
No references in the code t	o the	e age	of	Bra	hma	nica	l re	vival	L 4
Probable date of the code	of M	anu							. 4
2nd, Reflex light thrown u	pon	the \	7edi	c ag	e bv	the	Bra	hma	n-
ic age	· ·			0	. "				. 4
Nine salient points	-		•		•		-		
lst, Vedic and Brahmanic	Geog	ranh	v	•		•			
2nd, Rishis and Brahmans	0002	- P	9		•		•		
3rd, Conceptions of Manu		•		•		•		•	. 4
4th, Creations by Manu ar	d B	rohm	<u>،</u>		•		•		•
5th, Vedic and Brahmanic	ahn	പ്പ	രം ഹന്ഹം	•		•		•	
6th, Worship	cm	onon	Riea)	•		•		•
7th, Marriages		•		•		٠		•	
8th, Sráddhas	٠		•		•		•		• '
	. n	<u></u>		•		•		•	
9th, The Kshatriya and th	e Rr	anma	in		•		•		• '
Further evidence Chronological sequence app		•	-			• -		;	4
Ullfonological segmence enn	rovi	matir	na ta	s the	i de	a of	ann	ดไฉ	

lii

CHAPTER II.

VEDIC AND BRAHMANIC GEOGRAPHY.

Comparison of the geographical data in the Vedic hymns and	PAGE
code of Manu	425
Vedic settlements and Brahmanic settlements separated by the	
Saraswatí river	425
Vedic gods identified with the Vedic Aryans, and the god	
Brahma with the Bráhmans	426
Opposition between the Vedic Aryans of the Punjab and the	
Bráhmans of Hindústan	426
Restricted areas described by Manu	427
Brahmávarta and Brahmárshi-desa	427
Historical origin of Brahmárshi-desa	428
Mythical origin of the term "Brahmávarta".	428
Distinction between the age when the Saraswati flowed to the	
Indus, and the age when it disappeared in the sand .	428
Opposition between the Vedic deities and Brahma	428
Vedic geography of the country on the Saraswatí	429
Manu's geography	430
Origin of the caste system in Saraswatí	431
Origin of Brahmanism in Brahmárshi-desa	431
Progress of Aryan invasion and conquest of Hindústan before	
the time of Manu	432
Restricted area of the Bráhmans compared with the exten-	
sive area of the Aryans in the time of Manu .	433

CHAPTER III.

RISHIS AND BRAHMANS.

Distinction between the Vedic psalmists and Bráhman	
priests	435
Vedic religion restricted generally to the present life .	435
Genial character of the Vedic ceremonial	437
Popularity and power of the Vedic psalmists	437
Daughters of Rajas bestowed in marriage upon Rishis	438
Wide interval between Vedic and Brahmanical ideas .	438
Vedic bards resemble the Hebrew psalmists	438
Opposition in the Vedic hymns between a peaceful commu-	
nity and a warlike community	439
Opposition between the worship of the Maruts and the wor-	
ship of Indra	439
Further clue to the opposition between Rishis and Brahmans,	
furnished by the distinction between Rájarshis, Devarshis,	
and Brahmarshis	440
First appearance of the Bráhmans as mercenary sacrificers .	441
VOL. II.	

The Kshatriyas originally their own priests .		ради 441
Subsequent hiring of Brahmans		. 441
Ascendancy of the Bráhmans secured by asceticism	•	442
Vedic faith in the power of the Brahmans		. 442
Vedic sarcasms levelled at the Brahmans .	•	443
Bráhmans compared with frogs		. 443
Recapitulation	•	444

CHAPTER IV.

VEDIC AND BRAHMANIC CONCEPTIONS OF MANU.

Mana identified on the first man and dimina lamaines	112
Manu identified as the first man and divine lawgiver	. 445
Vedic conception of Manu as the first man	445
Brahmanic conception of Manu as the divine lawgiver	. 445
Laws of Manu a compromise between Vedic and Brahmani	c
ideas	446
Historical significance of the compromise	. 446
Conflicting character of Manu's authorities	446
Four roots of the law	. 447
The Vedas	447
The Mantras and Bráhmanas	. 448
The Mantras of the Rig-Veda referred to the Vedic age, and	
the Brahmanas to the Brahmanic age .	448
Amongolian and Unanishaday included under the tarm D-th	
Aryanyakas and Upanishadas included under the term Bráh	
manas	- • 449
manas	- • 449
manas . Three other roots of law	- 449 449 449
manas	. 449 449 . 449 449
manas Three other roots of law Later ordinances Immemorial customs Things indifferent approved by conscience	- 449 449 • 449 • 449 • 449 • 450
manas Three other roots of law Later ordinances Immemorial customs Things indifferent approved by conscience Spirit of toleration	- 449 449 449 449 449 . 450 450
manas Three other roots of law Later ordinances Immemorial customs Things indifferent approved by conscience Spirit of toleration	- 449 449 449 449 449 . 450 450
manas Three other roots of law Later ordinances Immemorial customs Things indifferent approved by conscience	. 449 449 . 449 449 . 450 450
manas Three other roots of law Later ordinances Immemorial customs Things indifferent approved by conscience Spirit of toleration Distinction between Sruti, or revelation, and Smriti, or tradi- tion	- 449 449 449 449 449 450 450 - 450
manas Three other roots of law Later ordinances Immemorial customs Things indifferent approved by conscience Spirit of toleration Distinction between Sruti, or revelation, and Smriti, or tradi- tion Buddhists denounced as atheists	- 449 449 449 449 450 450 450 450
manas Three other roots of law Later ordinances Immemorial customs Things indifferent approved by conscience Spirit of toleration Distinction between Sruti, or revelation, and Smriti, or tradi- tion	- 449 449 449 449 449 450 450 - 450

CHAPTER V.

CREATION OF THE UNIVERSE BY MANU AND BRAHMÁ.

Obscurity of the Vedic idea of the origin of the universe		452
Indra and Agni regarded as creators of the earth	-	452
Conception of father Manu as the progenitor of men		453
Ine Purusha hymn		453
Cosmogony of the Brahmanic period	•	453
The Spirit moving on the waters		454
The birth of Brahmá in an egg, and creation from the egg	•	454
Manu's account of the creation .		454

liv

The Supreme Spirit												PAGE 454
	•		•		•		•		•		•	
The egg .		•		•		•		•		•		454
Heaven and earth	•		•		•		•		•		•	455
Metaphysical existen	ices	•		•		•		•		•		455
Viráj .	•		.		•		•		•		•	455
Manu and the ten M	anus	3		•		•		•		•		455
Cosmogony of Manu	con	ipar	ed w	rith	that	of	Mos	ses				455
Contrast between the	e Hi	ndú	idea	ı of	Bra	hmá	i sle	enin	1g 01	n th	e	
waters, and the H									.9		•	455
Conception of the m						0	•					456
Origin of the concep			~			•		•				457
Possible connection	with	the	WO	shi	o of	the	Lin	ga	•		•	457
Conception of a met						•		•		•		457
Valuable as illustrati	ve o	fΗ	indí	i th	ough	ıt	•		•			458
Four heads .		•		•	Ŭ	•		•				458
1st, Three Gunas or	Qual	itie	sC	lood	lness	ς Pε	issio	n,]	Dark	nes	s	458
2nd, Mind and Cons	cious	snes	s		•	-	•	•	•		•	459
3rd, Perceptions of a	sense	and	l Or	gan	s of	sen	satio	m		•		459
Threefold Egotism	•			-	•		•		•		•	459
4th, Elements and	their	· Pr	oper	ties]	Ethe	r, T	Vin	1, L	igh	t,	
Water, Earth .		•	-	•		•	·	•	•		-	460
Brahmá male and fer	nale		•		•				•			460
Introduction of Man	u an	d th	ie te	n R	ishis	5		•		•		460

CHAPTER VI.

SACRED CHRONOLOGY.

Bold attempt by the Bráhmans to map out eternity	•			463
A mere arbitrary arrangement of figures .				463
Division of Manu's system of chronology .	•		•	463
1st, Calculation of days, months, and years				464
Sub-division of the Hindú day				464
Four different days		•		464
Day of mortals				464
Day of Pitris, or mortal months		•		465
Day of gods, or mortal years	•			465
Day of Brahmá				465
2nd, Calculation of Yugas, or ages			•	465
Simplicity of the idea of four Yugas		•		465
Mahá Yuga, or great age	•		•	466
The twilights		•		466
Conception of a Kalpa, or day of Brahmá .	•		•	467
Infinity of the Kalpas				467
Simplicity of the idea of a day and night of Brahm	á		•	467
Hindú and European ideas of chronology compared		•		468
Influence of the different chronological systems upo	n tl	he 1	10-	
spective religious belief of Hindús and Europeans	•		•	468

CHAPTER VII.

RELIGION OF THE BRAHMANS.

Deliniana materia act forth in Mann	
Religious system set forth in Manu	471
Exhibits both a development and a compromise .	471
Brahmanical doctrine of rewards and punishments unknown	
in the Vedic age	471
Crude conception of sin	472
Rewards and punishments introduced to enforce Brahmanical	
laws	472
Dogma of merits and demerits	473
Future existences of the soul dependent upon merits and de-	
merits	473
Distinction between the religious obligations felt in Europe	
and those which are felt in India	474
Causes of the universality of the belief in merits and demerits	475
Form of the conception in the Mosaic law	476
Inferior merit of duties performed in the hope of reward	476
Distinction between natural law and ecclesiastical law	477
Manu's distinction between higher and lower motives .	477
Conception of Brahma and Brahma	478
Decline of the worship	479.
Religious worship of the Brahmans divisible into invocations	
and sacramental rites	479
Significance of the invocations as forming combinations of	
Three in One	
	479
lst, The three suppressions of breath with the mind fixed on	
lst, The three suppressions of breath with the mind fixed on Brahma	480
1st, The three suppressions of breath with the mind fixed on Brahma2nd, The word AUM	480 480
 1st, The three suppressions of breath with the mind fixed on Brahma 2nd, The word AUM 3rd, The Vyáhritis, comprising Earth, Sky, and Heaven 	480 480 480
 1st, The three suppressions of breath with the mind fixed on Brahma 2nd, The word AUM 3rd, The Vyáhritis, comprising Earth, Sky, and Heaven 4th, The Gáyatrí 	480 480 480 480
 1st, The three suppressions of breath with the mind fixed on Brahma 2nd, The word AUM 3rd, The Vyáhritis, comprising Earth, Sky, and Heaven 4th, The Gáyatrí Two questions involved 	480 480 480 480 480
 1st, The three suppressions of breath with the mind fixed on Brahma 2nd, The word AUM 3rd, The Vyáhritis, comprising Earth, Sky, and Heaven 4th, The Gáyatrí Two questions involved The "Three" 	480 480 480 480 480 480
 1st, The three suppressions of breath with the mind fixed on Brahma 2nd, The word AUM 3rd, The Vyáhritis, comprising Earth, Sky, and Heaven 4th, The Gáyatrí Two questions involved The "Three" The "One" 	480 480 480 480 480 480 480 480
 1st, The three suppressions of breath with the mind fixed on Brahma 2nd, The word AUM 3rd, The Vyáhritis, comprising Earth, Sky, and Heaven 4th, The Gáyatrí Two questions involved The "Three" The "One" Conclusions to be proved hereafter 	480 480 480 480 480 480
 1st, The three suppressions of breath with the mind fixed on Brahma 2nd, The word AUM 3rd, The Vyáhritis, comprising Earth, Sky, and Heaven 4th, The Gáyatrí Two questions involved The "Three" The "One" Conclusions to be proved hereafter The "Three" refer to the Vedic deities and the "One" to 	480 480 480 480 480 480 480 480 480
 1st, The three suppressions of breath with the mind fixed on Brahma 2nd, The word AUM 3rd, The Vyáhritis, comprising Earth, Sky, and Heaven 4th, The Gáyatrí Two questions involved The "Three" The "One" Conclusions to be proved hereafter The "Three" refer to the Vedic deities and the "One" to Brahma 	480 480 480 480 480 480 480 480 480 480
 1st, The three suppressions of breath with the mind fixed on Brahma 2nd, The word AUM 3rd, The Vyáhritis, comprising Earth, Sky, and Heaven 4th, The Gáyatrí Two questions involved The "Three" The "One" Conclusions to be proved hereafter The "Three" refer to the Vedic deities and the "One" to Brahma Significance of the three suppressions 	480 480 480 480 480 480 480 480 481 481
 1st, The three suppressions of breath with the mind fixed on Brahma 2nd, The word AUM 3rd, The Vyáhritis, comprising Earth, Sky, and Heaven 4th, The Gáyatrí Two questions involved The "Three" The "One" Conclusions to be proved hereafter The "Three" refer to the Vedic deities and the "One" to Brahma Significance of the three suppressions Significance of the letters A, U, M 	480 480 480 480 480 480 480 480 480 480
 1st, The three suppressions of breath with the mind fixed on Brahma 2nd, The word AUM 3rd, The Vyáhritis, comprising Earth, Sky, and Heaven 4th, The Gáyatrí Two questions involved The "Three" The "One" Conclusions to be proved hereafter The "One" Conclusions to be proved hereafter The "Three" refer to the Vedic deities and the "One" to Brahma Significance of the three suppressions Significance of the letters A, U, M Significance of the three words—Earth, Sky, Heaven, as re- 	480 480 480 480 480 480 480 480 481 481 481
 1st, The three suppressions of breath with the mind fixed on Brahma 2nd, The word AUM 3rd, The Vyáhritis, comprising Earth, Sky, and Heaven 4th, The Gáyatrí Two questions involved The "Three" The "One" Conclusions to be proved hereafter The "One" Conclusions to be proved hereafter The "Three" refer to the Vedic deities and the "One" to Brahma Significance of the three suppressions Significance of the letters A, U, M Significance of the three words—Earth, Sky, Heaven, as representatives of the Vedic deities 	480 480 480 480 480 480 480 480 481 481
 1st, The three suppressions of breath with the mind fixed on Brahma 2nd, The word AUM 3rd, The Vyáhritis, comprising Earth, Sky, and Heaven 4th, The Gáyatrí Two questions involved The "Three" The "One" Conclusions to be proved hereafter The "One" Conclusions to be proved hereafter The "Three" refer to the Vedic deities and the "One" to Brahma Significance of the three suppressions Significance of the letters A, U, M Significance of the three words—Earth, Sky, Heaven, as representatives of the Vedic deities Significance of the three measures of the Gáyatrí, as indicat- 	480 480 480 480 480 480 480 480 481 481 481
 1st, The three suppressions of breath with the mind fixed on Brahma 2nd, The word AUM 3rd, The Vyáhritis, comprising Earth, Sky, and Heaven 4th, The Gáyatrí Two questions involved The "Three" The "One" Conclusions to be proved hereafter The "Three" refer to the Vedic deities and the "One" to Brahma Significance of the three suppressions Significance of the letters A, U, M Significance of the three words—Earth, Sky, Heaven, as representatives of the Vedic deities Significance of the three measures of the Gáyatrí, as indicating the Vedic tendency to worship the Sun as the Supreme 	480 480 480 480 480 480 480 480 481 481 481 481
 1st, The three suppressions of breath with the mind fixed on Brahma 2nd, The word AUM 3rd, The Vyáhritis, comprising Earth, Sky, and Heaven 4th, The Gáyatrí Two questions involved The "Three" The "One" Conclusions to be proved hereafter The "One" Conclusions to be proved hereafter The "Three" refer to the Vedic deities and the "One" to Brahma Significance of the three suppressions Significance of the letters A, U, M Significance of the three words—Earth, Sky, Heaven, as representatives of the Vedic deities Significance of the three measures of the Gáyatrí, as indicat- 	480 480 480 480 480 480 480 480 481 481 481

lvi

Literal translation of the Gáyatrí by Professor Wilson	page 483
Paraphrastic translation by Sir William Jones .	484
Chain of conceptions involved in the worship of the Sun .	484
Further developed by the combinations of "Three" in	
"One".	484
Religious significance of the combinations .	484
Daily repetition of the invocations enjoined by Manu	485
Two questions	485
1st, Religious value of a daily ritual	485
2nd, Relative effect of present and future punishment in the	
suppression of heresy	486
Five daily sacramental rites enjoined by ManuRishis, Pitris,	
Devatas, Spirits, and Guests	487
Anomalous Brahmanical basis	487
1st, Reading the Veda to propitiate the Rishis	488
Preparatory ceremonial	488
Effect of the ceremonial on the student ,	489
Right of interpretation of the Veda claimed by the Brah-	
mans; essential for the promulgation of Brahmanism	489
Mode of interpretation	490
Manu's canon for reconciling conflicting texts .	491
2nd, Offerings of food to propitiate the Pitris	492
3rd, Oblations of ghee to propitiate the Devatas	493
Character of the worship of the Vedic deities as enjoined by	
Manu	493
Changes in the religion between the Vedic period and Brah-	
manic period	493
4th, Offerings of boiled rice to propitiate Spirits or Ghosts	494
Origin and character of a belief in spirits	495
Popular belief in spirits amongst the Hindús	495
Significant indication in the ritual of the unpopularity of the	
worship of Brahma	497
Propitiation of Ghosts	497
5th, Hospitalities in propitiation of mortal guests .	498
Review of the five sacramental rites.	498
Curious association of religious worship with the daily meals	498

CHAPTER VIII.

EIGHT FORMS OF MARRIAGE.

Marriage laws in Manu		•	•			500
1st, Eight forms of marria	ige .		•	•	•	500
2nd, Miscellaneous precep	ots.		•	• .		500
Historical significance of	the eigh	t form	S.	•	•	500
Vedic conception of marr	iage as e	xpress	ed in the	e two E	pics .	501
Marriages in a peaceful co	ommunit	ty, app	ertaining	g to Ris	his or	
• Bráhmans					•	501
Marriages in a warlike con	nmunity	, apper	taining	to Ksha	triyas	501
0	-		-			

	PAGE	
Polyandry in the Epics	. 502	
Polyandry in the hymns of the Rig-Veda	502	
Polygamy in the Epics	. 503	
Polygamy in the hymns of the Rig-Veda	503	
The Swayamvara in the Epics	. 503	
The Swayamvara in the hymns of the Rig-Veda .	504	
No allusion to the Swayamvara in Manu .	. 504	-
Gandharva and Rákshasa forms of marriage	504	-
Kshatriya law as regards Rákshasa marriages	. 505	
Gandharva and Rákshasa marriages restricted by Manu to th		,
Kshatriyas	505	
Manu's description of the eight nuptials .	. 505	
1. Brahma	505	
2. Daiva	. 505	
3. Arsha.	506	
4. Prajápatya	. 506	
5. Asura	506	
6. Gandharva	. 506	
7. Rákshasa	506	5
8. Paisácha	. 506	5
Four valid and four invalid marriages	506	5
The four valid marriages ascribed to four different communiti	e s 507	1
Bráhmans	. 507	1
Vedic Aryans	507	7
Rishis	. 507	r
Prajápatis	507	
Apparent confusion from the arbitrary distinction between t		
Devatas, Rishis, and Prajápatis	. 507	7
Bráhman form referred to the Brahmanic age	507	
Mythical character of the Daiva mode	. 508	
Repugnant to human nature and Kshatriya tradition	. 508	
Rishi mode referred to the old Vedic period	. 509	
		,
Further proof of the radical distinction between Rishis an Brahmans	509 509	、
		,
Further consideration of the distinction between the marria		、
rite of the Rishis and that of the Brahmans	510	,
Significance of the distinction between the marriage rite		
the Bráhmans and that of the Prajápatis	511	
Question of whether Prajápati and Brahma are different co		
ceptions	. 511	
Relative antiquity of the marriages of the Rishis, Prajápat		_
and Brahmans.	512	
The four marriages treated by Manu as illegal .	. 513	
Asura	513	
Gandharva	. 513	5
Rákshasa	513	3
Paisácha	. 513	5
Asura and Paisacha strictly prohibited	513	3
The Gandharva and Rákshasa tolerated	. 513	5
Asura mode a degenerate form of the marriage of Rishis.	513	
0		

Gandharva mode and expression of idyllic amours	ради 514 515
Paisácha mode originating in a belief in ghosts	515
Significance of the law permitting Gandharva and Rákshasa	
marriages to the Kshatriyas	515
Respective merits and demerits of the eight forms of marriage	516
Significance of Manu's application of the doctrine	516

CHAPTER IX.

THE SRÁDDHA, OR FEAST OF THE DEAD.

Origin of the idea of propitiating the ghosts of ancestors with	
food.	518
The Sráddha a pleasing expression of natural religion	519
Three distinct Sráddhas	519
Other Sráddhas	519
Daily Sráddha	520
Monthly Sráddha, considered under four heads	520
1st, Ceremonies to be performed at a monthly Sráddha .	520
Oblation to the Vedic deities	520
Offering of the three cakes of rice or pindas, to the paternal	
ancestors	521
Feast to the Bráhmans	521
Disposal of the cakes	521
Feast of the kinsmen	521
2nd, Persons to be invited to the Sráddha	522
3rd, Catalogue of persons to be excluded from the Sráddha	522
(1.) Persons disqualified on moral grounds	522
(2.) Persons disqualified on religious grounds .	523
(3.) Persons disqualified on physical grounds	523
(4.) Persons disqualified on account of their trade or profes-	
sion	523
Punishment for inviting disqualified persons	524
Significance of the catalogues of disqualifications	524
Confusion of sin and disease	524
Peculiar usages	524
Prohibition of the marriage of a younger brother or sister be-	
fore that of an elder brother or sister	524
Prohibition of the re-marriage of widows	525
Prohibition of the worshippers of inferior gods	525
Prohibition of Kshatriyas	526
Gambling	526
Sellers of wine and flesh-meat	526
Makers of weapons and tamers of horses	526
4th, Relative merits of different victuals offered at a Sráddha	527
Funeral Sráddha	527
Modifications of the old Vedic belief in the Sráddha by the	
Bráhmans	528

CHAPTER X.

THE FOUR CASTES.

	PAGE
Division of classes of society into four castes, and of lives of	F 60
individuals into four stages	529
Probable origin of the four castes	529
Traces of caste in the Vedic age	530
Stratification of the caste system in the Brahmanic age	530
Vedic myth that the four castes were created from the limbs of	F 9.0
Purusha	530
Extracts from the Purusha hymn	531
No Brahmanical superiority asserted in the Purusha hymn .	531
Vedic myth distorted in Manu's code, to represent the Brah-	F 0 1
mans superior to the Kshatriyas	531
Brahmans, the chief of the creation	532
Expression of caste distinctions	532
In salutations	533
In administering oaths	533
Marriages between castes	533
Marriage with a first wife of a low caste prohibited .	534
Caste emblems	534
Later prohibition of all marriages between different castes	534
Five groups of illustrations of the caste system	535
1st, Veneration for Bráhmans	535
2nd, Privileges of Bráhmans	536
3rd, Occupations of Bráhmans	537
4th, Diet of Bráhmans	538
Compromise involved in the laws respecting the diet of the	
twice-born castes	538
Opposition between the milk and vegetable diet of the Bráh-	
mans and the flesh-meat of the Kshatriyas	539
Repugnance of Manu to flesh-meat	539
Toleration of the usages of Kshatriyas and Vaisyas .	539
Abstinence from lawful pleasures to be rewarded in another	
life	540
5th, Scale of punishments for slander	540
Chandálas or outcastes	541

CHAPTER XI.

THE FOUR STAGES OF LIFE.

Two objects of the code of Manu already unfolded 1st, The establishment of a national ritual	•	•	543 543
2nd, The establishment of the caste system .			543

	PAGE
Question of four stages in the life of individuals treated in	1401
the present chapter	543
Four stages or orders still recognized but not accepted	544
Ideal of Brahmanical life	544
The four orders	544
1. THE BRAHMACHÁRI, or student	544
Rites prior to the investiture with the thread	545
Significance of the thread	545
Details	545
Nature of the thread of the three twice-born castes .	545
Age of investiture	545
Ceremony of begging for alms	546
Origin of the ceremony	547
Purification of daughters by marriage, instead of by the thread	547
Rules for the conduct of a Brahmachári after investiture	548
Their object	548
Result	548
Duties of a Brahmachári in connection with religion .	549
Reverent study of the Veda	549
Worship of the gods	549
Service to a preceptor	550
Three classes of Bráhmans	550
1st, The Achárya, or Guru	550
2nd, The Upádhyá, or schoolmáster	550
3rd, The Ritwij, or sacrificer	551
Respect due from a Brahmachári to his preceptor	551
Maintenance of a strict control over the passions .	552
Brahmanical disquisition on earthly happiness .	552
II. The GRIHASTHA, or householder	553
Obligation to marry incumbent upon all men .	553
Necessity for a son to offer the funeral cakes to a deceased	000
father	553
Marriage regulations for producing a healthy progeny	553
	554
Four classes of precepts	554
1st, Ceremonies connected with the close of student-life.	554 554
Relative age of bridegroom and bride	004
Festivities associated with the return of a bridegroom to his	
father's house.	555
Present of a cow	555
2nd, Prohibited marriages	555
Degrees	555
Unsuitable families	555
Non-observance of religious duty classified with physical	~~~~
defects	556
Unsuitable damsels	556
3rd, Qualified damsels	558
Opposition between the Kshatriya and Brahman ideal of fe-	
male beauty	558
4th, Marriage ceremonies	559
Eleven leading rites	559

lxi

												PAC	G 18
Procession .				•		•		•		•		. 55	59
Hospitality					•		•		•			55	59
Gift of bride						•				•		. 55	59
The binding							•					55	59
Gift to the brid	э	•		,		•		•		•		. 55	59
The tying							•				•	55	59
Oblations to Ag	ni					•						. 55	59
The hand							•		•		•	55	59
The steps .						•		•				. 55	59
Walk round the	fire	;			•		•				•	55	59
The seven final	step	s				•		•		•		. 50	50
Domestic life of			ihas	tha								50	50
Means of livelil	100d	and	1 m	oral	cond	luct						. 56	50
Respective occu	pati	ons	of t	he t	hree	twi	ce-b	orn	cast	es		56	60
Idea that the B	ráhn	nans	sho	ould	be	mair	tair	ied 1	by tl	he p	ubli	e 56	61
Significance as r	egar	ds t	he g	gifts	to ł	e ac	cept	ted 1	by I	Bráĥ	man	s 56	51
III. The VANAL	PRAS	THA	, or	her	nit		•		•			. 50	61
													10
Distinction Detv	veen	. une	e va	inap	rastl	1a a1	nd S	ann	yásí			- 50	61
Distinction betw Religious auster													
Religious auster	ities	of	\mathbf{the}	Vár								50	61
Religious auster IV. The SANNÁ	ities .vsí,	of or o	the leve	Vár otee	apra •	istha	a, or	her	mit			5(5(61 62 63
Religious auster IV. The SANNÁ Life of religious	ities vsí, cor	of or c ntem	the leve	Vár otee	apra •	istha	a, or	her	mit			5(5(. 5(61 62 63 63
Religious auster IV. The SANNÁ Life of religious Means of subsis	ities .vsí, s con steno	of or c ntem	the leve	Vár otee	apra •	istha	a, or	her	mit		•	5(5(. 5(5(61 62 63 63 64
Religious auster IV. The SANNA Life of religious Means of subsis Subjects of refl	ities .vsí, s cor stenc ectic	of or o ntem ce on	the leve	Vár otee	apra •	istha	a, or	her	mit		•	5(5(. 5(. 5(61 62 63 63 64 64
Religious auster IV. The SANNA Life of religious Means of subsis Subjects of refl. The Supreme Sy	ities vsí, cor stenc ectic pirit	of or c ntem ce on	the levc apla	Vár otee tion	to o	istha	a, or	her	mit		•	5(5(. 5(. 5(. 5(61 62 63 64 64 64
Religious auster IV. The SANNA Life of religious Means of subsis Subjects of refi The Supreme Sy Inferiority of m	ities vsí, con stence ectic pirit aten	of or o ntem ce on rial o	the leve plat	Vár otee tion tenc	to o	istha btai	a, or n fu	her hal l	mit beati	tude	•	5(5(5(5(5(5(5(61 62 63 63 64 64 64 65
Religious auster IV. The SANNA Life of religious Means of subsis Subjects of refil The Supreme Sy Inferiority of m Resemblance be	ities rsí, con stence ectic pirit nater twee	of or c ntem co n rial en th	the leve plat	Vár otee tion tenc	to o	istha btai	n, or n fu	her hal l	mit beati	tude	vote	50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50	61 62 63 63 64 64 65 65
Religious auster IV. The SANNA Life of religious Means of subsis Subjects of refi The Supreme Sy Inferiority of m Resemblance be Spirit of inclus	ities TSÍ, constence ectic pirit nater twee ion o	of or of ntem on rial of en th disp	the leve plat exis ie Sa laye	Vár otee tion tenco anny d by	to o to o vásís	istha btai and Bra	n fu n fu the	her hal l Buč	mit beati Idhi al h	tude st de	• • vote chy	5(5(5(5) 5(5) 5(5) 5(5)	61 62 63 63 64 64 65 65
Religious auster IV. The SANNA Life of religious Means of subsis Subjects of refi The Supreme S Inferiority of n Resemblance be Spirit of inclus Ideal of Hindú	ities vsí, con ectic pirit nater twee ion o life	of or of ntem ce on rial of en th display matrix	the leve plat exis le Sa laye ay l	Vár otee tion tenco anny d by have	to o to o vásís vásís	and brai	n fu the ahm	her hal l Buc anic ally	mit beati Idhi al h	tude st de	• • vote chy	5(50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50	61 62 63 63 64 64 65 65 65
Religious auster IV. The SANNA Life of religious Means of subsis Subjects of refi The Supreme S Inferiority of n Resemblance be Spirit of inclus Ideal of Hindú Buddhism, by	ities vsí, con stence ectic pirit nater twee ion o life at n	of or of ntem co n ial con th disp of fi	the leve plat existic laye ay l rom	Vár otee tion tence anny d by have the	to o to o vásís vásís v the bee Ved	and brai and Braen jic w	n fu the ahm	her hal l Buc anic ally	mit beati Idhi al h	tude st de	• • vote chy	5(5(5(5(5) 5() 5) 5(5) 5(5) 5() 5) 5) 5() 5) 5() 5) 5) 5() 5) 5) 5() 5) 5) 5() 5) 5) 5() 5) 5) 5() 5) 5) 5) 5() 5) 5) 5) 5() 5) 5) 5) 5) 5() 5) 5) 5) 5) 5) 5) 5) 5) 5) 5) 5) 5) 5)	61 62 63 63 64 64 65 65 65 65 65
Religious auster IV. The SANNA Life of religious Means of subsis Subjects of refi The Supreme S Inferiority of n Resemblance be Spirit of inclus Ideal of Hindú	ities vsí, stence ectic pirit ater twee ion o life at n beli	of or of ntem ce on rial of an th display of fi ef i	the leve plat exis- ne Sa laye ay I rom n a	Ván otee tion tenco anny d by have the futu	to o to o vásís vásís v the Ved re si	and btai and Bra en p lic w tate	the ahm parti	ber hal l Buc anic ally	beati Idhi al h der	tude st de ierar ived	vote chy fro	5(5(5(5) 5) 5() 5) 5(5) 5() 5) 5) 5() 5) 5) 5() 5) 5) 5() 5) 5) 5() 5) 5) 5) 5() 5) 5) 5) 5) 5() 5) 5) 5) 5) 5) 5() 5) 5) 5) 5) 5) 5) 5) 5) 5) 5) 5) 5) 5)	61 62 63 63 64 64 65 65 65

CHAPTER XII.

HINDÚ WOMEN.

Condition of Hindú women in Vedic and Brahmanic times		568
Marriage relations in the Vedic period		568
Compensation to the female in the case of irregular unions		568
Position of a damsel in a polygamous household .	-	569
Superior authority of the legitimate wife .		569
Natural tendency to monogamy	•	570
Polyandry and the Swavamvara		570
Pleasing idea involved in the Swavamvara	•	570
Exaggerated expression of chivalry		571
Marriage relations in the Brahmanic period	-	571
Polyandry and the Swayamyara ignored		571
Social inferiority of women	-	571
• • • •		

lxii

Dependence of females upon fathers, husbands, and sons	PAGE 571
Duty of a father to his daughter.	573
Cases when a damsel may choose her own husband	. 573
Duties of husbands towards their wives	573
Wives to be honoured and decorated	. 574
Duties of a wife	574
Duties of a widow	. 575
Duties of a widower	575
Restrictions to be placed on women .	. 576
Vices of women	576
Maintenance and conduct of a wife in the abcense of her	
husband	
	. 576
Question as regards the period of absence	577
Forced explanation of Kullúka	. 577
Law respecting divorce	577
Supersession of a wife by a second wife to obtain a son	. 578
Good wives to be superseded only with their own consent	578
Force of the religious obligation to beget a son	579
Laws against adultery	580
Punishment of unfaithful wives and their paramours .	581
Punishment of Bráhmans	581
Public women and female anchorites	581
Question of guarded wives	582
Punishment for visiting public women	582
Position of public women and private mistresses	582
Female anchorites placed in the same category with public	;
women	583
Sarcasm levelled at Buddhist nuns	583
Conduct of a Hindú towards the wives of his brethren .	583
Law for raising up a son to a deceased brother	583
Custom recognized but not tolerated by Manu	584
Custom referred to the reign of Raja Vena	584
Modern custom of adoption	585
	000

CHAPTER XIII.

HINDÚ GOVERNMENT.

Contrast between the theory of government in Manu, and the	10	
patriarchal and feudal types in Vedic tradition .		586
Absence of patriotism and public spirit		586
Religion the only political and national tie		587
Political system of the Bráhmans based upon fear .		587
Hindú Government treated under four heads .	•	588
1. The Raja, his Court and Ministers		588
Hindú ideal of a Raja	•	588
Divine attributes		589
Just punishment of evil-doers the special duty of a Raja		589
A good Raja		590

lxiii

A bad Raja			-							PAGE 590
Daily duties of a Raja	•		•		•	_	•	_	•	591
Oblations to the gods		•		•		•		•		591
Attendance on Bráhmans	•		•		•	_	•	-	•	591
Control of the passions		•		•		•		•		591
	•		•		•		•		•	591
Ten vices born of pleasure		•		•		•		•		591
Eight vices born of wrath	•		•		•		•		•	591
Public appearance of the R	aja	٠		٠		•		•		591
Secret Councils	•		•		•		•		•	591
Noon-day meal		•	•			•		•		
Precautions against poison	and	assa	ssina	11101	1.		٠		٠	592
Women		•		٠		•		•		592
Parades	٠		٠		•		•		٠	592
Evening duties		•		•	•	•		•		592
Evening meal .	•		•		•		٠		٠	592
Music		•	_	•	_	• .		•	_	592
Modern life in Hindú co	urts	sim	ilar	to	that	des	scrib	ed :	in	
Manu	•		•		•		•		•	592
City of the Raja in a level	plai	n su	rrou	nde	d by	mo	unta	ins		593
The Fort	-				•	•		•		593
The Palace										593
A Rání						•				593
Domestic priest and sacrific	ing	pries	st							593
Sacrifices and gifts to Brah					-		-	•		594
Ministers .				-		•	_	•		594
The Chief Minister to be a	Brá	hma	n	_	•	-	•		•	594
Officials	2.4			•		•		•		594
The Ambassador .	•		•		•		•	,	•	595
Distribution of offices		•		•		•		•		595
Characteristics of Hindú so	TOTO	imt	•		•		•		•	595
Illustrations to be found in				*	nd '		6 DI		4.0	595
2nd, Government of the P			naya	цаа	ana	man	a Di	nara	ia	596
			· · .	211-	•		•		•	596
A military occupation base	1 up		ne v	mag	ze sy	sten	1	•		596
Hindú village comprising h	otu		stric	t an	aa	rown	L		٠	
The village communities, or	rep:	ubli	cs	٠		•		•		597
Village officials	•		•		•		•		٠	597
The Head-man		•		٠		•		٠		597
Village assemblies	•		•		•		•		٠	597
The accountant .		•		•		•		•		598
The watchman	•		٠		•		•		٠	598
The Bráhman priest		•		•		•		•		598
Astrologer and schoolmaster	r .		•				•			598
Jeweiler .		•						•		598
Miscellaneous village serva	nts		•		•		•		٠	598
Emoluments of the village	offic	ials	in la	and	and	fees		•		598
Antiquity and permanence	of t	he E	lind	ú V	illag	e sy	stem	L		598
Village system as indicated	by	Man	u		_	•		•		599
Law respecting the surroun	ding	z pas	ture	lan	d		•			599
village boundaries and land	lmai	rks				•		•		600
Investigation of disputes re-	spec	eting	lan	dma	rks				•	600
	-									

lxiv

Commune of willows on loid down by 1	Fani					PAC
Government of villages as laid down by I The head-man, or lord of one village	uanu	•		•		60
The nead-man, or lord of one village	•		•			60
The Purgunnah, comprising a hundred vil Modern traces of other divisions	nages	•		•		60
						60
Emoluments of the District Officers in the	e time	01	Man	u		60
Governors of cities		•		•		6 0
System of taxation in return for protectio	on.		•			60
Tax upon traders		•		•		60
Assessment on yearly savings	•		•			60
Land revenue		•		•		60
Raja's share of products and manufactures	S .		•			60
Tax on petty traders and artisans .	,	•		•		60
Exemption of Brahmans	•		•		•	60
Paramount duty of a Raja to protect his s	subject	s		•	(60
3rd, Administration of justice .	•		•		. (60
Brahmanizing of the old patriarchal system	m	•		•		60
Court of Brahma with four faces .			•		•	6(
Conduct of the Raja or Chief Judge .		•		•		6(
Laws respecting property						60
Trasts						6(
Property without owners			-			60
Lost property	•		•	_		60
Treasure trove	_	•	_	•		60
Stolen property .	•		•	_		6(
Patriarchal character of the law		•		•		60
Punishment of elephant trampling	•		•			6(
Miscellaneous law		•		•		6(
Debts	•		•		-	6(
Money-lending		•		•		60
Bottomry	•		•			60
Sureties		•		•		6(
	•		•			6(
Deposits		•		•		
	1	• Th	•			60
Sea voyages of the Hindús proved by the	law or	. R0	tton	iry		60
Moral significance of the laws respecting s	sureties	1		•		6]
Artifice in the law respecting deposits	•		•			61
False testimony		•		•		61
Oaths	•		•			61
Ordeals		•		•		61
Pastoral law respecting damage to cattle	•		•			61
Neglect of land by cultivators		•		•		61
Undivided and divided families .	•		•			61
Criminal law		•		•		61
Severe punishment of thieves and cheats	-		•			61
4th, Laws of war				•		61
Four conflicting elements	•		-		. (61
	dividua	l co	mmı	ınit	у (61
Difficulty of tracing each element to an inc					· (61
Difficulty of tracing each element to an inc	ads			•		
Difficulty of tracing each element to an inc Division of the laws of war under four her Duties of a Raja in defensive warfare	əds	•	-	•		61

Duties during actual operations .						PAGE 615
Advance and retreat	•	•	•	•	•	615
Alliance	•		•		•	616
Duties of a Raja in offensive warfare .		•		•		616
Invading an enemy's territory .			•			616
The march		•		•		616
Secret friends and emissaries .	•		•			616
Tactics		•		•		616
Blockades						616
Rules of fair fighting and quarter .		•		•		617
Prohibited weapons						617
Individuals who are to receive quarter .				•		617
Policy to be pursued in a conquered country	7					617
Its failure	•	•		•		618

CHAPTER XIV.

HISTORICAL RESUMÉ.

Absence of perspective in the ancient history of India	619
No chronological sequence beyond the distinction between the	
Vedic and Brahmanic epochs	620
Possibility of discovering a clue to a sequence	620
Limits of the inquiry	620
Questions passed over in the present history	620
Unsatisfactory character of modern modes of interpretation	621
References to natural phenomena in the Vedic hymns .	621
Objections to the interpretation of Epic traditions by refer-	
ence to natural phenomena	621
Reduction of traditions of heroes into allegorical histories of	
clans applicable only to mythological legends, and not to	
traditions of heroes	622
First scene in Indian history :- the Vedic Aryans in the	
Punjab	623
Second scene in Indian history :- the Aryan conquest of	
Hindústan	624
Vast unrecorded interval between the two	624
Classification of different phases of civilization in Epic tra-	
ditions : the patriarchal, heroic, and monarchical .	624
Modification of the three stages of civilization by human nature	625
Instincts	625
Democratic yearnings	625
Religious aspirations	625
Action of human nature upon the three stages of political de-	
velopment the essence of history	625
1st, Patriarchal age of Hindú history illustrated by the war	040
of Bhárata and adventures of the Pándavas at Viráta	626
Family settlement at Hastinápur involved in the tradition of	~
the war of Bhárata	626
	040

lxvi

Pursuits of the settlers	PAGE
Agriculture	626 626
Keeping cattle	626
Training in the use of arms	626 ⁻
Feuds	627
Breach between two rival branches of the family	627
Migration of the Pándavas to Indra-prastha	627
Laxity as regards marriage in the family traditions	627
Polyandry of the Pándavas	627
Colonial life at Indra-prastha	628
Clearing the jungle	628·
Possession asserted by a great feast	628
Pándavas lose their wife at a gambling match	628
Feud between the Pándavas and Kauravas settled by a war to	
the knife	628
Horrible revenge	629
Absence of Satí	629
Return of the Pándavas to Hastinápur, and celebration of an	
Aswamedha	629
Allegorical myths referring to wars against the Scythian Nágas	630
Free play of the instincts in the patriarchal age	630
Democratic struggles of young men against the elders .	631
Sacrifices associated with the possession of land and assertion	
of sovereignty	631
Sentiments in reference to war	631
Force of the Oriental passion for revenge	631
Native rule in India characterized by bloody feuds	632
Patriarchal basis of the story of the adventures of the Pánd-	
avas at Viráta	632
Absence of the rite of Sati from the Vedic hymns	633
Idea of the rite involved in the tradition of Viráta .	633
• Scythian custom of strangling a concubine at the grave of a	
king	634
Viráta a Scythian settlement	634
Difference between the Aryan and Scythian treatment of	
widows .	635
Difference between the later Brahmanical rite of Sati and the	
early Scythic form	635
Connection of the later rite with a belief in the immortality	000
of the soul	636
Phase in the civilization of India in which Sati originated	636
Exceptional circumstances tending to the extension of Sati	636
Glorification of the Sati by the Bráhmans	637
2nd, Heroic age of Hindu history identified with the Aryan	697
conquest of Hindústan .	637 627
Pictures of the heroic age furnished by Hebrew history	637 638
Meagre relics of the heroic age in India	638
Nursery fiction	638
Mythological wars .	639
Glimpses of Rajas reigning as lords paramount	000

Two inferences respecting the heroic period	ради 639
Aryan conquest of Hindústan completed before the rise of	
the Brahmanical hierarchy	639
Extended employment of the Brahmans as annual sacrificers	
in the heroic age	640
Early antagonism of the Brahmans to the Maharajas .	640
Worthless character of the mythological myths shown by re-	
ference to the myth of Indra and Nahuslia	641
Limited analogy between the heroic age of the Hindús and	•••
Hebrews	642
Absence of a theocracy in India	643
3rd, Monarchical age of Hindú history .	643
Vast interval between the patriarchal and monarchical periods	643
Distinction between the era of constitutional monarchy and	010
that of despotism supported by the Brahmanical hierarchy.	644
Ecclesiastical hierarchies fatal to constitutional forms	644
Illustrations of the early monarchical period furnished by the	UII
tradition of Ráma	645
Moral aim of the old Kshatriya story; the mischief of setting	040
aside the son of the first wife for the son of a younger fa-	
vourite	645
A favourite theme with the old Kshatriya bards	645
Points in the original Kshatriya tradition	646
	646
Family of Dasaratha	646 646
	040 646
Zenana intrigue respecting the appointment of a successor .	
Interference of the Chieftains and people	647
Decision that Ráma should be installed	647
Maháraja persuaded to set aside Ráma in favour of Bharata	647
The denouement	648
Exile of Ráma and Sítá	648
Death of the Maháraja	648
Picture of palace life	649
Constitutional forms	649
Picture of the funeral rites of the Maháraja	649
Close of the original tradition	650
Play of the instincts	650
General use of flesh-meat	650
Question of superior physique of flesh-eaters over vegetarians	650
Pictures of married life: polygamy contrasted with monogamy	651
Character of Sítá	652
Ráma and Sítá without children	652
Probable cause of the abandonment of Sítá	652
Democratic element manifested in the popular Councils	652
Religious ideas in the tradition .	653
Flesh sacrifices	653
Vows of flesh and wine to the river goddesses	653
Further illustrations of the monarchical period furnished by	***
the story of Nala and Damayantí	653
Absence of polygamy and reference to gambling	65 3

lxviii

.

	PAGE
Apparent age of the story	653
Play of the instincts	654
Pure connubial affection	654
Modified revenge	654
Manifestations of the democratic element	654
Religious ideas	655
Appearance of the gods in the heaven of Indra	655
Signs of deity	655
Stages in Hindú history prior to the spiritual domination of	
the Bráhmans	655
Probable means by which the Bráhmans attained supreme	
power	656
Evil results of Brahmanical ascendancy	657
Aggravated by the caste system	657
Beneficial influences exercised by the Bráhmans .	658
Spiritual teaching	658
Brahmanical aspirations after monotheism	658
Political condition of Hindústan in the Brahmanic age	659
I United Condition of Annoustan in the Dianmanic age	
	659
Growing opposition between the Bráhmans and the Buddhists Subsequent religious convulsions	659 660

lxix

INDEX.

ACHARYA, or Guru, 550. Adhyátma Rámáyana, a spiritualized version of the Rámáyana, 25.

Adoption, modern custom of, 585.

- Adultery, laws against, 580. Agastya, his hermitage near the Vindhya mountains, 252; legend of Vátápi and Ilwala, 253; devours Vátápi, ib.; his miracles, 254; entertains Ráma and acknowledges him as the lord of the universe, 255; gives him supernatural wea-pons, 256; denounces the evil nature of women, 256; upholds the worship of the Maruts and expostulates with Indra, 440; complaint of his wife, 444.
- Agni, Indrajit's sacrifice to, 370; probable substitution of Agni for Kálí, 377; attests the purity of Sítá, 384, 385; identified with the Supreme Spirit, 412; identified with Brahma, 413; attributes, 437; re-garded as the creator, 452; daily oblation to, 493.
- Ahalyá, wife of Gautama, seduced by Indra, 48; cursed by Gautama, 49; freed from the curse by Rama, ib.
- Aksha, son of Rávana, slain by Hanuman, 341.
- Alms, ceremony of begging for, 546; its origin, 547.
- Ambassador, duties of one, 595.

Amrita, churning of the sea for, 47.

- Anasúyá, wife of Atri, her miracles, 237; her interview with Sita, ib.; gives her an ointment which renders her ever beau-
- tiful, 238; describes the approach of night in poetic language, 239.

Anchorites, female, 581.

- Anga, Raj of, great drought, 12; the Raja marries his daughter to the Rishi Sringa, 13.
- Angada, son of Bali, installed Yuvaraja of Kishkindhya, 323.
- Antelope, sacrifice of, to Vedic deities, 545, note.

Anumatí, goddess of the day, 493.

Apsaras, rise out of the sea and become the nymphs in Indra's heaven, 47; story of Rambhá who became a Rákshasa, 244; story of the Apsaras who sported with the sage Mandakarni, 251.

Arsha marriage, 506; referred to the Vedic

period, 508; radical distinction between the Arsha and Brahmá rites, 509.

- Aryans, advance from Delhi to Oude, 2; resemblance of their ancient marriage ceremony to the modern Hindú rite, 60; sometimes identified with their gods or Devatas, 426; progress of their invasion before the time of Manu, 432; conception of Manu as their ancestor, 453.
- Aryávarta, or the Aryan pale, 431; question of whether it extended from sea to sea, 433, note.
- Asamanja, Raja of Ayodhyá, tradition of, 126.
- Astrology, planet of Dasaratha threatened by three malignant aspects, 83
- Asura marriages, 506; involved the purchase of the bride, 513.
- Aswamedha, a horse sacrifice, of Maháraja Dasaratha, 10; invested with a different meaning to that in the Mahá Bhárata. ib.; loosening of the horse, 16; prepara-tions for the sacrifice, ib.; the second sacrifice, 18; appearance of an emanation of Brahma, 20; two sacrifices involved, the horse and the homa, 22; performed to produce conception, ib.; substitution of payasa for horse-fiesh, 23; performed by Rama to atone for having slain Ravana, 401.
- Aswapati, Raja of Girivraja, father of Kai-keyi, and grandfather of Bharata, 78; dismisses Bharata, 163.
- Aswins, custom of polyandry involved in a Vedic tradition, 502.
- Atri, the sage, chronological difficulties con-nected with him, 230; Ráma visits his hermitage, 237; interview between his wife Anasúyá and Sítá, ib.

Autumn, poetical description of, 40. Ayodhyá, the modern Oude, present appear-ance of theruins, 1, ancient magnificence, ib.; known as the Raj of Kosala-see Kosala; description of the city, 3; fortifications, 4; the people, ib; assembly of the chieftains and people to consider which of the sons of Dasaratha should be appointed Yuvaraja, 79, 80; universal rejoicings on the approaching installation of Ráma, 86; profound sorrow of the people at the exile of Ráma, 122; reproach the Maháraja and Kaikeyí, ib.; mournful appearance of the city after the departure of Ráma, 137; gloomy appearance indicated in a succession of Hindú similes, 219; preparations of the people for the triumphant return of Ráma, 388; return of Ráma and Sítá with their sons, 403.

- Bali, overcome by Vishnu in the dwarf incarnation, 43.
- Bálí, the Monkey Chieftain of Kishkindhya, his ill-treatment of Sugríva, 320; his combat with Sugríva, 321; mortally wounded by Ráma, ib.; sudden appearance of his wife Tárá, ib.; her lamentations over him, 322; funeral ceremonies for him, ib.
- Bhagiratha, Raja, legend of his restoring the sixty thousand sons of Sagara to life, 46, note.
- Bharadwája, the sage, seat at Prayága, 135; receives Ráma and Sítá, 145; recommends the hill Chitra-kúta as a residence, 146; his extraordinary entertainment of the army of Bharata, 186; entertains the army of Monkeys, 387, note.
- Bharata, son of Jasaratha and Kaikeyi, his birth, 21; sent to Girivraja with his uncle Yudhájit, 77; instructions of his father Dasaratha, ib.; residence and studies in the house of his grandfather Raja As-wapatı, 78; significance of his absence during the preparations for the in-stallation of Ráma as Yuvaraja, 87; summoned to Ayodhyá on the death of the Maháraja, 158; his ominous dream, 162; his return to Ayodhyá, 163; his presents to his grandfather, 164, scene be-tween him and Kaikeyi, 165; his grief, ib.; demands the reason of Ráma's exile, 166; bitterly reproaches his mother, 167; proclaims the right of Ráma to the Raj, ib.; prevents Satrughna from slaying Manthará, 168; declares to Kausalyá his loyal attachment to Ráma, 169; performs the funeral rites for Maharaja Dasaratha, 179; his grief, 174; refuses the request of the council that he will accept the Raj, 179; prepares to visit Ráma at Chitra-kúta, 180, the march, 181; halt at Srinavera, 182; interview with Raja Guha, 183; passage of his army over the river Ganges, 185; proceeds to the hermitage of Bharadwája at Prayága, ib.; extra-ordinary entertainment of the soldiers by the sage, 186; march from Prayaga to Chitra-kúta, 190; approaches the hermitage of Ráma, 203; acquaints him with the death of the Maháraja, 208; offers the Raj to Ráma, 211; the discussion, ib.; offers to go into exile, 217; final re-fusal of Ráma, 1b.; rules the Raj through the shoes of Ráma, 218; returns to Ayod-hyá. ib.; resides at Nandgráma, 219; review of his proceedings, 228; his austeri-ties on account of Ráma, 259; his pre-parations for the triumbant return of parations for the triumphant return of Ráma, 388; meeting with Ráma, 389.

- Bhfl country, frontier at Sringavera, 135; Raja Guha welcomes Ráma, 139.
- Bottomry, law respecting, 608.
- Brahmá, birth of, in an egg, 455; separation into male and female, 460; production of Viráj, ib.; day of, 465; simplicity of the ides, 467, court of, with four faces, 606.
- Brahmá marriage, 505; referred to the Brahmanic age, 507; differed altogether from the rite of the Rishis, 510.
- Brahma, mythical ancestor of the Rajas of Kosala, 2; Indra and the gods pray him to protect them against Rávana, 18; conducts them to the abode of Vishnu, 19; emanation from, presents a cup of páyasa to Dasaratha, 20; worshipped by Rávana, 232; Virádha preserved by his blessing, 243; arrow of, 250; his irresistible noose, 341.
- Brahma placed above all the Vedic deities, 412; distinction between Brahma, the Supreme Soul, and Brahmá, or his creative energy, 413, note; identified with Agni and Prajápati, ib.; placed in opposition to the Vedic deitics, 426; idea of alceping upon the waters, 455; conception of Brahma and Brahmá, 478; decline of the worship, 479; connection with Om, the Vyáhritis and the Gáyatrí, 482; identified with the Sun, 483, significant indication of the unpopularity of the worship, 497, perhaps a different conception to Prajápati, 611.
- Brahmachári, or student in the Veda, 544; rites prior to the investiture with the thread, 545; significance of the thread, ib.; age of investiture, ib.; ceremony of begging for alms, 546; its origin, 547; rules for the conduct of a Brahmachári after investiture, 548; their object, ib.; his religious dutics, 549; reverent study of the Veda, ib.; worship of the gods, ib; service to a preceptor, 550; respect due to a preceptor, 551; maintenance of a strict control over the passions, 552; festivities associated with his return to his father's house, 554; present of a cow, 555.
- Brahmácharis, 4; Ráma and his brethren become Brahmacháris, 33.
- Brahmanas, or formal rituals, 448; account of, ib., note.
- Brahmanie period, history of, 407; religion distinct from the Vedic religion, 412; compromise between the two, 413; chronology of, 418; prohable duration, 420; settlements separated from the Vedic settlements by the Saraswati river, 425; stratification of the four cnatcs, 530; marriage relations in, 571; absence of chronological sequence, 620; political condition of Hindustan, 659; growing opposition between Bráhmans and Buddhists, ib.; subsequent religious convulsions, 660.
- Brahmanical revival, period of, 416; appeal to the worship of the old gods of India, 417; characterized by the worship of Vishnu and Siva, ib.; chronology of, 418.
- Brahmanism, its indefinite extension throughout the Buddhist age, 421; a re-

ligion of the masses, ib. ; code of Manu a | stand-point in its history, 422.

- Brahmans, their three classes of disciples, viz. servants, students, and Brahmacháris, 4; advise the Raja of Anga to give his daughter in marriage to Rishi Sringa, 12; production of rain by the Rishi, 13; refuse land because they are unable to rule, 17; opposition of the Rákshasas, 38, 230; Ráma and Sítá give their jewels to the Brahmans, 121; settlements of the Bráhmans, 150; character of their or the Brahmans, 150; character of their hermitages, 229; sages introduced as types of the Brâhmans of the Dekhan, 230; picture of their hermitages, 240; their origin in Brahmárshi-desa, 431; distin-guished from the Rishis, or Veduc psalm-ists, 435; wide difference between them, 228, et in or of their mearinger with course 438 : stories of their marriages with young Princesses, ib., note.; their first appearance as mercenary sacrificers, 441; their ascendancy secured by asceticism, 442; Vedic faith in their power, ib.; com-pared with frogs in a Vedic hymn, 443; conception of Manu compared with the Vedic conception, 445; toleration of old customs, 450; the code of Manu their text book, 451; their cosmogony, 453; their bold attempt to map out eternity, 463; religion of the Brahmans, 471; divisible into invocations and sacramental rites, 478; significance of the invocations as *10; signincance of the invocations as forming combinations of Three in One, ib.; significance of Om, the Vyáhritis and the Gáyatri, 481; daily repetition of the invocations, 485; claimed the right of interpreting the Veda, 490; mode of interpretation, ib.; conception of marriage, 501; feasted at the preat Sréddhee 520. 501; feasted at the great Sraddhas, 520; prohibited from worshipping inferior gods, 525; modifications of the old Vedic belief in the Sråddha, 528; veneration for, 535; privileges of, 536; occupation of, 537; diet of, 538; opposition between the milk and vegetable diet of the Brah-mans, and the flesh-meat of the Ksha-triyas, 539; ideal of Brahmanical life as expressed in Manu's system of four orders, 544 ; three classes of Brahmans, 550 ; their be maintained by the public, 561; their spirit of inclusion, 565; ideal of life partially obtained from Buddhism, but not from the Vedic worship, ib.; originated in a belief in a future state, 566; expression in modern humanity, 566-7; punish-ment of Bráhmans, 581; theory of government of Branmans, 581; theory of govern-ment, 586; absence of patriotism and public spirit, ib.; religion the only poli-tical and national tie, 587; political system based upon fear, ib.; rise of the Brah-manical hierarchy, 640; early antagonism to the Mahárajas, ib.; means by which they attained power, 656; evil results, 657; beneficial influence, 658; opposition to the Buddhists, 659. to the Buddhists, 659.
 - Brahmárshi-desa, or country of the Bráh-mans, probably a historical name, 428; description of, in Manu, 430.

- Brahmávarta, probably a mythical name applied to the country frequented by the Vedic gods, or Aryan people, 428 ; Manu's geography of, 430.
- Buddhism, legends of, connected with the life of Sákya Muni, 408; broad features of Buddhism, 414; expulsion of Bud-dhism in the age of Brahmanical revival, 416; failed to influence the masses, ib.; chronology of, 418; a religion of the aristocracy, 421; denounced by Manu, 451; devotees resembling Sannyasis, 565; sarcasm levelled at their nuns, 583; opposition of Bráhmans, 659.
- Buddhists, Jáváli the logician charged with being one, 215; identified with the Råkshasas, 232; characteristics of, in the sensuality of Råvana, 347; satirical hit in the story of Kumbha-karna, 379.

Caggar, river, 430, note.

- Calanus, story of his burning himself, 262.
- Caste, an engine of ecclesiastical oppression, 413; probable origin of, in the river Saras-wati, 431; division of classes of society into four castes, 529; probable origin of the four castes, 1b.; traces of, in the Vedic age, 530; stratification of the system in the Brahmanic age, ib.; no Brahmanical superiority asserted in the Purusha hymn, 531; Vedic myth distorted in Manu's code, ib.; expression of caste distinctions, 532; in salutations, 533; in administering oaths, 1b.; marriages, ib.; caste emblems, 534, later prohibition of all marriages between castes, 535; five groups of illustrations of the caste system, ib.; veneration for Bráhmans, ib.; their privileges, 536; their occupations, 537; their diet, 538; scale of punishment for slander, 540; chandalas, or outcastes, 541; increase in the number of castes subsequent to the age of Manu, 542; respective occupations of the three twice-born castes, 560.
- Cattle, pastoral law respecting damage to, 611
- Chamber of displeasure, sought by Hindú wives when angry, 941.
- Chandálas, 4.
- Chandálas, or out-castes, 541.
- Chariot, description of Khara's, 269.
- Children, Hindú love for, as exemplified in the story of Ráma, 27, 90.
 Chitra-kúta, the seat of Válmikí in Bundel-kund, 135; recommended to Ráma as a residence, 146; Ráma builds a hermitage chura. 149; hormitical decominition of the there, 148; beautiful description of the hill as it appeared to Bharata and his army, 191, Ráma descants on its beauties to his wife Sítá, 199.
- Chronology, sacred, 463; calculation of days, months, and years, 464; calculation of Yugas, or ages, 465; Hindú and European ideas of, compared, 468; influence of the different chronological systems upon the respective religious belief of Hindús and Europeans, 469; system of Manwantaras superadded to the Brah-manic system of Kalpas, ib.; absence of

sequence in the history of ancient India, 620.

Churning of the sea for amrita, legend of, 47. Civil law, 606.

Civilization, description of the Raj of Kosala, and city of Ayodhyá, 3; the people, 4: palace and throne of the Maharaja, 5; ministers, counsellors, and preceptors, 6; Hindú ideal of a city, 7; necessity for spies, 9; horse sacrifice—see Aswamedha; legend of the Rishi Sringa who had never seen a woman, 12; story of the damsels sent to entice him, ib.; rejoicings on the birth of sons, 21; ceremony of giving names, ib.; story of Ráma's childhood, 27; efforts of the women to pacify Ráma, 30; education of boys, 32; unwillingness of Ráma to slay a woman, 42; jealousies and intrigues in the Zenana on the appointment of a Yuvaraja, 73; public re-ception of Bharata at Girivraja, 78; ception of Bharata, ib.; studies of Bharata, ib.; assembly of a great council to discuss the installation of Ráma, 80; virtues of a young prince as exemplified in the recital of the merits of exemplified in the recital of the merits of Ráma, 81, preparations for the installa-tion of a Yuvaraja, 82; planet of Dasa-ratha threatened by three malignant aspects, 83; universal rejoicings in the city of Ayodhyá on the approaching in-stallation of Ráma, 86; democratic ele-ment in the city of Ayodhyá, 87; scenes within the palace on the eve of the in-stallation, 90; curious reference to the chamber of displeasure. 94; description of chamber of displeasure, 94; description of the Zenana of Maháraja Dasaratha, 95; preparations for the installation of the Yuvaraja, 106; praises bestowed by Su-mantra upon the Maháraja, 107, description of the beautiful residence of Ráma, ib.; procession of Ráma to the palace of the Maháraja, 108; sacrifice of Kausalyá to Vishuu, 113; Kausalyá's advice to Ráma to slay the Maháraja, 115; perils of a jungle life, 118; scene in the palace of the Maháraja on the departure of Ráma and Sítá, 123; jungle dresses, 126; general distress at the departure of Dé; general distress at the departure of Ráma and Sítá from Ayodhyá, 130 ; de-monstrative character of family affections amongst the Hindús, 133 ; filial obedience of Ráma a model, 134; mournful appearance of the city of Ayodhyá, after the departure of Ráma, 137; scene in the palace after Ráma's exile, 152; striking scene after the death of the Maháraja, 155; royal corpse preserved in oil, 156; assembly of a great council, ib.; poetical de-scription of a country without a Mahá-raja, 157; presents given by Bharata to his grandfather, 164; funeral rites for Maháraja Dasaratha, 170; the days of mourning and performance of a Sraddha, 175; council assembled after the funeral ceremonies for Maháraja Dasaratha, 179; construction of the great road to Chitra-kúta, 180; march of Bharata from Ayodhyá to Chitra-kúta, 181; presents of fish,

honey, and flesh, made by the Bhfl Rajá to Bharata, 183; passage of the army of Bharata over the river Ganges, 185; extraordinary entertainment of the army by the ordinary entertainment of the army by the sage Bharadwája, 186; sports of Ráma and Sítá on the hill Chitra-kúta, 201; duties of Rajas detailed by Ráma, 205; threat of Ráma to sit in Dharná, 217; curious idea of Bharata ruling the Raj through the shoes of Ráma, 218; gloomy appear-ance of Ayodhya described in a succession of Hindú similes, 219; picture of Brah-manical hermitages, 240; description of the forest of Dándaka, 241; cannibalism of Virádha, ib.; extraordinary description of ascetics, 247; Ráma's hermitage at Panchavatí, 257; poetical description of the cold season, 258; shameless proposals of Súrpa-nakhá, 265; chariot of Khara, 269; abuse of Khara by Ráma, 275; ancient law that the wife of the conquered became the prize of the conqueror, 298, 305; burying alive, 310; Sarvarí burns herself, 312; description of the city of Lanká, 331; the palace of Rávana, 333; the inner apartments, 334; the women of Rávana, ib.; treatment of Mandodari by the Monkeys, 373, story of the ordeal of Sítá, 384; entertainment of the Monkeys by Bharadwája, 387; ceremonics of installing Ráma and Sítá, 391; domestic life of Ráma and Sítá, 394; popularity of the Rámáyana, ib.

- Civilization, three phases of, 624; modified by human nature, 625.
- Cosmogony. See Creation.
- Court of Brahma with four faces, CO6.
- Creation of the universe by Manu and Brahmá, 452; obscurity of the Vedic idea, ib.; cosmogony of the Brahmanic period, 453; Manu's account, 454; compared with that of Moscs, 455; contrast between the Hindú idea of Brahma sleeping on the waters with the Hebrew idea of a vivifying wind, 456; the mundane egg, 457; the metaphysical creation, 457; introduction of Manu and the ten Rishis, 460.

Criminal law, 613.

- Daiva marriage, 505; its mythical character, 508.
- Daksha, the sacrifice of, destroyed by Sivi, 54, 55, note.
- Dándaka, description of the forest, 239, 211.
- Dasaratha, Mahâraja of Kosala, 2; his vir-tues, 6; determines to perform an As-wamedha, 11; his three Itánís, ib.; goes to Anga, and brings Srings to perform the Assemble. Aswamedha, 15; gives páyasa to his Ránís, 20; birth of his four sons, 21; his anxieties respecting their marriage, 38; permits Ráma and Lakshmana to accom-pany Viswámitra, 39; proceeds to Mithi-lá, to the marriage of his sons to the daughters and nieces of Raja Janaka, 55; performs a great Sráddha, 56 ; intrigues and jealousies excited in his court and zenana by the appointment of a Yuvaraja,

73; entertains Yudhájit, the brother of his wife Kaikeyí, 77; sends his sons Bharata and Satrughna to Girivraja in charge of Yudhájit, ib.; his partiality for Ráma, 79; requested by the Chieftains and people to retire in favour of Ráma, ib.; his feigned anger, ib.; his speech to the great council expressing a desire to appoint Ráma to be Yuvaraja, 80; directs his two priests to prepare for the installation, 82; sends for Rama, ib.; requests him to become Yuvaraja, 83; his planet threatened by three malignant aspects, ib.; proceeds to the apartments of Kalkeyi, 95; his surprise at finding her absent, ib.; follows her to the chamber of displeasure, ib. ; his affectionate speeches to Kaikeyi, ib.; swears to perform her request, 96; his distraction at her request that Bharata should be installed and Rama exiled, 97; his wrath at her obstanacy, 98; his lament-ations and remonstrances, 99; his real feelings, 101; mythical story of the two feelings, 101; mythical story of the two boons, ib.; summoned by Sumantra to attend the installation, 106; commands him to bring Ráma to the palace, 107; his grief on seeing Ráma, 111; hus final parting with Ráma, 123; his lamentations on the departure of Ráma, 131; re-proached by Kausalyá, 152, implores her forgiveness, 153; his last words, 154; death, 155; episode respecting his being cursed by a recluse, 159; funeral rites, 171; appears at the ordeal of Sítá, 384. Aughters, purification by marriage instead

- Daughters, purification by marriage instead of the thread, 547.
- Day, Hindú, division of, 464 ; four different days, ib.
- Devatas, or gods worshipped by the Vedic Aryans, sometimes identified with the Aryan people, 426; day of, 465. Dharma-vrita, hermitages of, 252.

- Dharná, custom of, 217. Diet, of Bráhmans, 538; compromise in-volved in the laws respecting that of the twice-born castes, ib.; opposition between the milk and vegetable food of the Bráhmans and the flesh-meat of the Kshatriyas, 539; repugnance to flesh-meat, ib.; general use of flesh-meat in ancient times, 650.
- Divorce, law respecting, 577; supersession of a wife by a second wife to obtain a son, 578.
- Drishadwati, river, 430, note.
- Durgá, worship of, 417. Dúshana, brother of Rávana, his wars against Ráma, 269; his death, 274.
- Education of Ráma by Vasishtha, 32; rites of initiation, ib.; daily attendance at school, ib.; alphabet, grammar, arts and sciences, and examinations in the councilhall, ib.; study of the Vedas, 33; studies of Bharata at Girivraja, 78.
- Egg, Orphic and Brahmanical idea of, compared, 456; origin of the conception, 457 possible connection with the worship of the Linga, ib.

- Egotism, the threefold, 459. Epochs, four in the religious history of India, 411; chronology of, 418; definite chronology impossible, 419.
- Evidence, false, law respecting, 610.
- Families, divided and undivided, 612.
- Famine in the Raj of Anga, 12; rain produced by Rishi Sringa, 13.
- Food. See Diet.
- Frogs compared with Bráhmans in a Vedic hymn, 443.
- Funeral arrangements, 156; narrative of the rites performed for Maháraja Dasa-ratha, 172; for Jatáyus, 307; for Báli, 322.
- Future state of rewards and punishments unknown in the Vedic age, 471; intro-duced to enforce Brahmanical laws, 472; future existences of the soul dependent upon merits and demerits, 473.
- Gambling prohibited, 526.
- Gandharva marriages, 504; restricted by Manu to the Kshatriyas, 505; the expression of a woman's independence, 514.
- Ganesa, god of good luck, 418.
- Ganges, hermitage at its junction with the Sarayú, 41; passage of Ráma and Viswá-mitra over the river, ib.; legend of its descent from the Himalaya mountain upon the head of Siva, and thence on the earth, 45, 46, note; poetical description of the river, 138; Ráma's passage over, 140; Sita's prayer to the river, 142; passage of the army of Bharata over the river, 185.
- Garura, the bird of Vishnu, 257. Gautama, his wife Ahalyá seduced by Indra, 48; curses her, 49; Ráma frees her from the curse, ib.
- Gáyatrí, including three measures, 480; meaning of, 482.
- Gayatri, the holy, taught to Rama, 33.
- Geography, Vedic and Brahmanic compared, 425; of the Saraswati river, 429. Ghosts, belief in, 411; daily offerings to, 494; origin of the belief in, 495; popular belief in, among the Hindús, ib.; propitia-tion of, in the daily ritual, 497, 498; associated with the Paisácha form of marriage, 515; feasted in the Sráddhas, 518.
- Hage, 515; Feasted in the Statuthas, 515. Girivraja, city of, 78, 163. Godáveri river, 257. Government, Hindú, contrast between the theory in Manu and the patriarchal and feudal types in Vedic tradition, 586; absence of patriotism and public spirit, ib.; relicion the only public spirit, ib.; absence of patriousin and public spirit, i.e., religion the only political and national tie, 587; political system of the Bráhmans based upon fear, ib.; the Rajá, his court and ministers, 588; characteristics of Hindúsovereignty, 595; illustrations to be found in the Mahá Bhárata and Rámá-rana, b.; covernment of the provinces yana, ib.; government of the provinces, 596; a military occupation based upon the village system, ib.; government of villages as laid down by Manu, 601; governors of citics, 602; system of taxa-tion in return for protection, 603; ad-

ministration of justice, 605; laws of war, 613; policy to be pursued in a conquered country, 617 ; its failure, 618.

- Grihastha, or householder, 553; obligation to marry, ib ; domestic life, 560; means of livelihood and moral conduct, ib ; respective occupations of the three twiceborn castes, ib.
- Guha, Raja of the Bhils, welcomes Ráma at Sringavera, 139; his conversation with Lakshmana, 140; prepares to oppose the army of Bharata, 182; his interview with Bharata, 183; conducts Bharata's army over the Ganges, 185; his joy at hearing of Ráma's return to Ayodhya, 387.
- Gunas, or the three qualities, their creation, 458.

Guru, the, 550.

- Hanuman, the chief counsellor of the Monkey chieftain Sugríva, 319; his adventures in Lanká, 326; receives the marriage ring of Ráma, 328; meets Sampáti, 329; reaches the sea, ib. ; his mighty leap, 330 ; beholds the beautiful city of Lanka, 331; reconnoitres Lanká in the form of a cat, 332; meets with Uggra Chunda, the genius of Lanká, ib.; proceeds through the city to the palace of Rávana, 333; searches for Sítá in the inner apartmenta, 334 ; finds her in the Asoka garden, 335 ; the interview, 339, destroys the grove, 340 ; combat with Jambu-málí, ib. ; slays Aksha, 341; combat with Indrajit, ib.; bound in the irresistible noose of Brahma, ib.; his tricks with the Rákshasas, 342 his appearance before Rávana, ib.; his tail set on fire, 343; returns with the Monkey army to Ráma, ib.; review of his adventures, 344; carries away the Himalaya mountain by the roots, 369; sets Lan-ká on fire, ib.; his adventure with Kála-nemi, 371; with Bharata at Nundigráma, ib. ; carries away the Himalaya a second time, 372.
- Happiness, Brahmanical disquisition on, **552.**
- Hermit. See Vánapratha.
- Hermitage at the junction of the Ganges and Sarayú, 41; question of the existence of hermitages in the time of Ráma, 150; beautiful description of the hermitage of Ráma, 204; general character of, 229; picture of, 240; those of the sage Dharma-vrita, 252; of the sage Matanga, 311.
- Heroic age of Hindú history, 637; meagre
- relics, 638. Hindús, four epochs in their history, 407; Vedic and Brahmanic geography, 425; Rishis and Bráhmana, 435; Vedic and Brahmanic conceptions of Manu, 445; creation of the universe by Manu and Brahmá, 452, religion of the Bráhmans, 471 ; eight forms of marriage, 500 ; the Sráddha, or feast of the dead, 518 ; the four castes, 529 ; the four stages of life, 543; Hindú women, 568; government, 586; historical resumé, 619.—See India. Hospitality, a religious rite, 498.

Householders. See Gribastha. Husbands. See Marriage.

- Ikshwáku, ancestor of the Rájas of Kosala, 6, 81, note.
- Ilwala, consumed by the fire of the eye of Agastya, 258.
- India, characteristics of the cold weather in, 258.
- India, history of, possibility of constructing, 407; materials, ib.; Epics, Vedas, and Puranas, ib.; Buddhist legenda, 403; laws of Manu, ib.; Hindú drama and poetry, ib.; Mackenzie manuscripts, ib.; miscellaneous vernacular records, ib.; inscriptions, etc., 409; history of, as dis-tinct from that of Mussulman and British rule, ib.; religions from within, 410; im-portance of the history, ib.; objects of the present work, 409, note ; emphatically a religious history, 410; four epochs, 411; chronology of the four epochs, 418; de-finite chronology impossible, 419; dis-tinction between the age when the Saraswati flowed into the Indus, and the age when it disappeared in the sand, 428; chronological interval, 432; distinctions between Rishis and Brahmans, 445; historical significance of the compromise between Vedic and Brahmanic ideas in the code of Manu, 446; Vedic usages forbid-den in the age of Kali, 491; changes in the religion between the Vedic and Brahmanic periods, 493; resumé of the ancient history, 619; first scene—the Vedic Ary-ans in the Punjab, 623; second scene— the Aryan conquest of Hindústan, 623-4; three phases of civilization, 624; modification of the three phases by human nature, 625; the patriarchal age, 626; the heroic age, 637; the monarchical age, 643; probable means by which the Brahmans attained power, 656; political condition of Hindústan in the Brahmanic age, 659.
- Indra, his assumed power of producing rain arrogated by the Bráhmans, 14; his presence at the Aswamedha of Dasaratha, 18; proceeds to the heaven of Brahma to complain of Rávana, ih.; conducted to the abode of Vishnu, 19; legend of the churning of the sea, 47; legend of his adultery with the wife of Garitama, 48; cursed by Gautama, 49; his luminous appearance at the hermitage of Sarab-hanga, 245, legend of his tempting a sage to become a warrior, 250; his coat of mail given to Agastya and then to Ráma, 256; sends his chariot to Ráma, 374; In-dra, his attributes, 437; worship of, opposed to the worship of the Marnts, 439; regarded as a creator, 452; decline of his worship in the Brahmanic age,
- 496; myths respecting, 641. Indrajit, son of Rávans and conqueror of Indra, binds Hanuman in the noose of Brahma, 341; his sacrifices, 364; confines Ráma and Lakshmana in his noose, 365; slain by Lakshmana, 370; significance of his sacrifices, 378.

Jambu-malí, slain by Hanuman, 341.

- Vis-Janaka, Raja of Mithilá, receives wamitra the sage, with Rama and Lakshmana; 54; exhibits the great bow of Siva, ib.; his daughter Sita promised to that Raja who could bend the bow, 55 ; Ráma bends the bow, ib.; the Raja invites Dasaratha to the marriage, ib.; proposes to marry his two daughters to Rama and Lákshmana, and his two nieces to Bharata and Satrughna, 56 ; performs the marriage rites, 57, 59.
- Jatáyus, son of Garura, allies with Ráma, 257; hears the cries of Sítá in the chariot of Rávana, 292; stops Rávana and fights desperately, 264; his death, 297; his body discovered by Ráma, 307; his funeral rites performed by Ráma, 308; meeting of his brother Sampáti with Hanuman, 329.
- Jáváli, the logician, his atheistical speech to Ráma at Chitra-kúta, 211; Ráma's wrathful reply, 214; renewal of the discussion, 215; charged with Buddhism, ib.; his recantation, ib.; review of his character, 224.
- Jumná, river, worshipped by Sítá, 147.
- Jungle life, perils and sufferings of, described by Ráma to Sítá, 118.
- Justice, administration of, 605; Brahmanizing of the old patriarchal system, ib.; conduct of the judge, 606; laws respecting property, ib
- Jyámagha, the submissive husband, legend of, 569, note.
- Kabandha, the living mountain, his encoun-ter with Ráma, 309; legend of, 310; counsels Ráma to ally with Sugríva, ib.
- Kaikeyí, a Rání of Maháraja Dasaratha, 11; gives birth to Bharata, 21; visit of her brother Yudhájit, 77; her joy at hearing that her son Bharata was to accompany Yudhájit to Grivraja, ib.; her intrigues, 89; description of her slave woman Manthará, 91; her jealousy at the installation of Ráma excited by Manthara, ib.; aroused to action, 93; runs away to the chamber of displeasure, 94; induces the Maháraja to swear that he will grant her request, 96, demands the installation of her son Bharata and the exile of Ráma, ib.; reproached for her cruelty, 97; her remorseless obstinacy, 98; insists upon the Maharaja keeping his word, 99; lamentations and remonstrances of the Maháraja, ib.; review of the narrative, 101; curious Brahmanical interpolation that she required Ráma to become a religious devotee, 103; desires Sumantra to summon Ráma to the palace, 107; informs Rama that he is to be exiled and his brother Bharatainstalled, 111; reproved by Sumantra, 124; her conduct intended as a warning to younger wives, 134; interview with her son Bharata after his return from Girivraja, 165, reproached by Bharata, 167; her joy at the return of Ráma, 388.
- Kakshívat, the Rishi who married ten daughters of a Raja, 438, 503.

- Kála-nemi, his adventure with Hanuman, 371; legend concerning, 372.

- Kali age, usages prohibited in, 491. Kálí, worship of, 417. Kalpa, or day of Brahmá, involves the idea
- of eternity, 467. Káma, god of love, 418. Káma, the god of love, legend of his smiting Siva with his arrows, 41.
- Kanouj, city of, legend of its foundation, 45, note.
- Kártikeya, god of war, 418.
- Kásyapa, grandson of Brahma, the mythical ancestor of the Rajas of Kosala, 2; Bud-
- dhist legend of, 15, note. Kausalyá, a Rání of Maháraja Dasaratha, 11; gives birth to Ráma, 21; her fondness for the infant, 29; her joy at Ráma's elevation to the post of Yuvaraja, 84; her sacrifice to Vishnu, 113; informed by Ráma of his exile, 114; her bitter lamentations, ib.; urges Ráma to seize the Raj, and slay the Maháraja, 115; Ráma's refusal, ib.; reproaches the Maháraja, 152; acknowledges her transgression, 154; Bharata declares to her his loyal attachment to Ráma, 169; her grief at Chitra-kúta at seeing Ráma offering a coarse cake to Dasaratha, 210.
- Khara, brother of Rávana, learns from his sister Surpa-nakhá that she has been disfigured by Lákshmana, 268; his unsuc-cessful wars against Ráma 269; disregards the evil omens, 270 ; slaın by Ráma, 275. Kishkindhyá, the Monkey city of Báli, 319.
- Kosala, Raj of, 2; claim of the Rajas to be descended from the Sun and Brahma, ib.;
- description of the Raj, 3.
- Kshatriyas, 4; alleged extirpation of, by Parasu Ráma an exaggeration of some petty local tradition, originating in the theft of a cow, 64.
- Kshatriyas, conception of marriage, 502; illegal marriages tolerated, 515; signifi-cance of the law which permitted Gandharva and Rákshasa marriages to, ib.; laws against, 524; laws against flesh-meat, 526; their occupations, 560.
- Kuhu, goddess of the day, 493.
- Kumbha-karna, the great sleeper, his awakening and death, 367; popularity of the story, 379; a sature of the Buddhist dogma of Nirvana, ib.
- Kuvera, god of wealth, 418.
- Lakshmana, son of Dasaratha and Sumi-trá, his birth, 21; accompanies Ráma and Viswámitra, 39; cuts off the ears and nose of Tárak, á 41; married to Urmilá, the sister of Sítá, 57; seconds the counsel of Kausalyá that Ráma should slay the Wabheria and seize the Rai 115; pro-Maháraja and seize the Raj, 115; pro-ceeds with Ráma and Sítá bare-footed to the palace, 122, attends on Rama at the Tamasá river, 136; at Sringavera, 140; builds the hut at Chitra-kúta, 148; advises Ráma that Bharata should be slain, 203; builds a hermitage for Ráma at Panchavatí, 257; cuts off the ears and nose of Súrpa-nakhá, 267; reproached by

Sítá for not leaving her to aid Ráma, 287; reproached by Ráma, 306; accompanies Ráma in the search for Sítá, 307.

- Lakshmi, the goddess of beauty, rises out of the sea, and becomes the wife of Vishnu, 47.
- Lanká, the capital of Rávana's empire, 290; island of, 329; description of the city and palace, 331; the seven canals and walls, ib.; reconnoitred by Hanuman, 332; combat between the genius of Lanká and Hanuman, 333; set on fire by Hanuman, 343, 369.
- Lava, his birth, educated by Válmíki, 401; with Kusa defeats Ráma, 402; acknowledged by Ráma as his sons, ib.
- Laws, respecting property, 606; miscellane-ous, 608; neglect of land by cultivators, 611-12; criminal, 613; laws of war, ib.
- Linga worship, 417; possibly connected with the idea of a mundane egg, 457.
- Linga, worshippers of, Ráma represented as their champion, 233; a form of Siva, 234;
- set up by Ráma at Ramisseram, 353. Lomapáda, Raja of Anga, sends damsels to entice Rishi Sringa from his father's hermitage, 12; gives his daughter in marriage to Sringa, 14.

Mackenzie manuscripts, 408.

- Madhya-desa, or the middle region, 430; its extent, 432.
- Máliavat, maternal grandfather of Rávana, counsels him to restore Sita, 356.
- Malyavana mountain, the residence of Ráma and Lakshmana during the rainy of season, 319.
- Mandakarni, lake of, the abode of the sage Mandakarni and five Apsaras, 251.
- Mandákiní river, 149; Ráma's description of it, 200.
- Mandara mountain, 47, 167. Mandodarí, wife of Rávana, prevents her husband from slaying Sítá, 338; implores him to restore Sítá, 365; ill-treated by the
- Monkeys, 373. Manthará, the slave nurse of the Rání Kaikeyí, 90; her ugliness, 91; attempts to ex-cite the jealousy of Kaikeyí at the installation of Ráma, ib.; declares that Bharata will become the slave of Ráma, 92; counsels Kaikeyí to persuade the Maháraja to install Bharata and exile Ráma, 93; reminds Kaikeyi of the two boons promised her by the Maháraja, ib.; ill-treated by Satrughna, 167; released by Bharata, 168.
- Mantras, or hymns, 448, 449.
- Mantras, two powerful Viswámitra to Ráma, 43. ones given by
- Manu, Institutes of, 408; a stand-point in the history of Brahmanism, 421; contains no references to the age of Brahmanical revival, 422; geography of, compared with that of the Rig-Veda, 425; geography of Brahmávarta mythical, but that of Brah-márshi-desa probably historical, 428; places the Vedia desire historical, 428; places the Vedic deities in subordination to

varta and Brahmárshi-desa, 430; Vedic conception of Manu as the first man, compared with the Brahmanic conception of a divine legislator, 445; associated with a legend of the deluge, ib.; laws of a com-promise between Vedic and Brahmanic ideas, 446, conflicting character of his authorities, ib.; four roots of the law, 447; his use of the term Veda, 449; includes later ordinances, immemorial customs, and approval of conscience as roots of the law, 449, 450; his spirit of toleration, 450; distinction between Sruti, or revelation, and Smriti, or tradition, ib.; denunciations against Buddhists, 451; his code the text book of the Brahmans, ib. ; conception of father Manu as the progenitor of men, 453; his cosmogony compared with that of Moses, 454; produced from Viraj, 460; his system of chronology, 463; his re-ligious system both a development and a compromise, 471; daily invocations, 478; five daily sacramental rites, 487; of the Rishis, 488; of the Pitris, 492; of the Devatas, 493; of the Spirits or Ghosts, 494; of mortal Guests, 498; canon for reconciling conflicting texts in the Vedas, 491 ; his description of the eight forms of marriage, 505; perhaps associated with Prajápati, 511; tolerated Gandharva and Rákshasa marriages, 615 , merits and demerits of the eight forms of marriage, 516; significance of the application of the dogma, 1b ; relative merits of different rituals offered at a Sráddha, 527 ; Vedic myth of the origin of caste distorted in the code to represent the Brahmans as superior to the Kshatriyas, 631; Manu's version of the origin of caste, 532; caste laws, ib.; repugnance to flesh-meat, 539; toleration of the usages of Kshatriyas and Vaisyas, ib. ; abstinence from lawful pleasures to be rewarded in another life, 540; scale of punishments for slander, ib.; two objects of the code, viz. the establishment of a national ritual and a caste system, 543; system of four stages or orders in the life of every man of the twice-born castes, 544; the Brahmachári, or student, 544; the Grihastha, or householder, 653; the Vánaprastha, or hermit, 562; the Sannyási, or devotee, 563; disquisition on earthly happiness, 552; tolerates the law for raising up a son to a deceased brother,

- 583; theory of Hindú government, 586; references to the village system, 598, 601. Manus, the ten, creation of, 455; a separate cosmogony from that of Brahmá, 461; chronology of their reigns, 460.
- Manwantaras, chronological system of, superadded to the Brahmanic system of
- Kalpas, 469. Márícha, the Rákshasa, driven into the ocean by Ráma, 44; dissuades Rávana from carrying away Sítá, 276 ; urgently entreated by Rávana to assist, 283, obeys, 284; assumes the form of a deer, 285; slain by Ráma, 286.
- Brahma, ib.; description of Brahmá | Marriage, the three Ránis of Maháraja

Dasaratha, 11; story of the damsels who enticed Sringa from his father's hermitage, 13; marriage of Sringa and Santa, 14; the general interest attached to marriages intensified in India, 51; the allabsorbing topic in Hindú households, ib. ; paramount duty of Hindú parents to arrange the marriages of their children, ib.; transcendant interest attached to the marriage of Ráma and Sítá, 52; the story of the marriage of tama and sita, 52, the story of the marriage, ib.; the marriage per-formed, not by Bráhmans, but by Raja Janaka, 59; the four important rites, ib.; resemblance between the ancient Aryan ceremony and the modern Christian rite, 60; modern story of Ráma's honeymoon, 65, 66; decorations of the bridal chamber, 67; Ráma and Sítá play-ing at dice, ib.; Ráma compares Sítá with different things in nature, 63; sports of the married pair in the pond, ib.; Rama and Sítá drink honey together, 68; jealousies and intrigues in the zenana on the selection of a Yuvaraja, 73 ; the chamber of displeasure, 94; description of the zenana of Maháraja Dasaratha, 95; de-scription of the house of Ráma, 107; picture of Râma sitting on a couch and being fanned by Sítá, 108; duties of wives, 153; lamentations of the willows on the death of the Maháraja, 156; Hindú idea of wed-ded happiness, 199, 220; virtuous conduct of Ráma towards the Maháraja's women, 238, taunt of Virádha that Ráma and Lakshmana had but one wife between them, 241, evil nature of women denounced by Agastya, 256; fastidious ideas of physical chastity amongst the Hindús, 302; ancient law by which the wife of the conquered became the property of the conqueror, 298, 505; night visit of Rávana to Sítá surrounded by his women, 335.

Marriage, eight forms of, specified by Manu, 500; their historical significance, ib; Vedic conceptions of, as expressed in the Epice, 501; marnages in a peaceful com-munity appertaining to Rishis or Bráh-mans, ib.; in a warlike community appertaining to Kshatriyas, ib. ; polyandry in the Epics, 502; in the hymns of the Rig-Veda, ib.; polygamy in the Epics and the Vedic hymns, 503; the Swayamvara, ib.; Gandharva and Rákshasa marriages, 504, old Kshatriya law that a wife should submit to the conqueror of a husband, 505; list of the eight forms, ib.; four valid, 506; arbitrary distinction be-tween the Devatas, Rishis, and Prajapatis, 507; four illegal, 513; modern marriage customs, 514, note; ments and dements of the eight forms, 516; younger brothers and younger sisters not to be married before elder brothers and sisters, 524; re-marriage of widows prohibited, 525; marriages between castes, 534; with a first wife of a low caste prohibited, ib.; later prohibition of all marriages between castes 535; regarded as the purification of daughters, 547; incumbent on all men,

553; regulations for producing a healthy progeny, ib.; relative ages of bridegroom and bride, 554; prohibited marriages, 555; unsuitable families, 556; unsuitable damsels, ib.; qualified damsels, 558; opposition between the Kshatriya and Brahman idea of female beauty, ib.; marriage ceremonies, 559 ; eleven leading rites, ib., social condition of Hindú women, 568, marriage relations in the Vedic times, ib.; compensation to the female in the case of irregular unions, 1b. ; position of a damsel in a polygamous bousehold, 569; superior authority of the legitimate wife, 1b.; natural tendency to monogamy, 570, polyandry and the Swayamvara, 550; legend of a submissive husband in a polygamous age, 569, note; marriage relations in the Brahmanic period, 571; polyandry and the Swayam-vara ignored, ib.; dependence of females upon fathers, husbands, and sons, 571-2; duty of a father to a daughter, 573; story of Ramdoolal Dey, 572, note; cases when a damsel might choose her own husband, 573; duties of husbands towards their wives, ib.; wives to be honoured and de-corated, 574; duties of a wife, ib.; duties of a widow, 575; duties of a widower, 575-6; restrictions to be placed on women 576; vices of women, ib.; maintenance and conduct of a wife in the absence of her husband, ib. ; questions as regards the period of her absence, 757; forced explan-ation of Kulluka, ib.; law respecting divorce, ib., supersession of a wife by a second wife to obtain a son, 578; good wives superseded with their own consent, ib.; force of the religious obligation to beget a son, 579; amusing story of Ramdoolal Dey and his second wife, ib. ; laws against adultery, 580; punishment of un-faithful wives and their paramours, 581; punishment of seducers who are Bráhmans, ib.; public women and female an-chorites, ib.; question of guarded wives, 582; punishment for visiting public women and private mistresses, ib.; conduct of a Hindú towards the wives of his brother, 583; law for raising up a son to a deceased brother, ib.; modern custom of adoption, 585.

- or adoption, 565. Maruts, worship of, opposed to the worship of Indra, 439; enjoined by Manu, 496. Matanga, the sage, his hermitage on the road to Pampá, 310; teaches the name of "Ráma" to Sarvari, 312. Mendicant. See Sannyási. Merits and demerits, dogma of, 473; future originaria of the surged documents
- future existence of the soul dependent upon, ib.; causes of the universality in the belief, 475; form of the conception in the Mosaic law, 476, inquity of fathers visited upon children, ib.; inferior merit of duties performed in the hope of reward, 477; distinction between higher and lower motives, ib.; merits and demerits of the eight forms of marriage, 516; merits of different victuals offered at a Sraddha, 527.

Metaphysical creation taken from the Sánk-

hya school of philosophy, 457. Mithilá, the modern Tirhut, 45; Ráms enters the city, 54.

Monarchical age in Hindú history, 643.

Monkeys on the Rishya-mukha mountain, 298, significance of their alleged alliance with Rima, 315; circumstances which led to the Hindú belief in the alliance, 316; those of the Rámáyana identical with the aboriginal population of the south, 317; three hypotheses respecting the origin of the confusion, ib ; reason why the Monkey gods of the south may have been represented as fighting for Ráma, 318; nondescript character, 323; adventures in the honey-garden of Su-griva, 343, bring stones to Nala for the great bridge, 352; cross the bridge, 353; restored to life by Sushena, 369; their ill-treatment of Mandodarí, 373; entertained by Bharadwája, 387, note

Monogamy, natural tendency to, 570.

Mosaic cosmogony compared with that of Manu, 454; doctrine of rewards and punishments, 475; iniquity of fathers visited upon children, 476; law as regards marriage, 516, note.

Muhúrtta, the Hindú hour, 464.

Muller, Professor Max, his translation of a Vedic hymn comparing the Brahmans with frogs, 443.

Nahusha, myth respecting, 641.

- Nala, builds a bridge of stone over the sea at Lanká, 352.
- Nandigráma, the residence of Bharata, 219. Navigation, regarded with horror by the Bráhmans, 526.
- Nemesis, the avenging, conception of, finds expression in the story of Ráma, 89.
- Nikashá, mother of Rávana, her trouble about Sítá, 352.
- Nirvána, satirized in the story of Kumbhakarna, 379.
- Nirvána, the Buddhist ideal of happiness, 415.
- Noah, resemblance between his flood and the flood of Manu, 445.
- Oaths, administration of, to different castes, 533; laws respecting, 610.
- Obindhya, his advice to Rávana after Hanuman's leap, 330.

Om, its meaning, 480.

- Omens, evil ones preceding the wars between Ráma and Khara, 270.
- Orders, the four stages in the life of the individual, 543; the Brahmachári, or stu-dent, 544-5; the Grihastha, or householder, 553; the Vánaprastha, or hermit, 561; the Sannyási, or devotee, 563.
- Orphic egg, compared with the Brahmanical egg, 457.
- Oude. See Ayodhyá.
- Paisácha marriages, 506; originated in a belief in ghosts, 515.
- Pampá, description of the lake, 312.

- Panchavatí, the modern Nasik, near the river Godáveri, 257; Ráma's hermitage there, 1b
- Parasu Ráma, son of Jamadagni, his oppotion to Rama, the son of Dasaratha, 60; his terrible appearance during the return journey of Rama from Mithila, 62; chal-lenges Rama to break the bow of Vishnu, 62, acknowledges Rima to be Vishnu, 63; his alleged extirpation of the Kshatriyas proved to be an exaggeration, 61; the mere hero of some petty local tradi-tion originating in the theft of a cow, ib.
- Parvati, worship of, 417.
- Patriarchal age of Hindú history, 626.
- Payasa, a sacred food of rice and milk, presented to Dasaratha, 20; distributed among the Ránis and produces conception, 21: its connection with the incarnation of deity, 23.
- Physicians excluded from the Sraddha, 627.
- Pindas, or cakes, offerings of, at the Sráddhas, 521.
- Pitris, or spirits of ancestors, a day of, 464 daily offering of food to, 492; associated with Prajápati, 512; feasted in the Sráddha, 521.
- Polyandry in the Epics, 502; traces of the custom in a hymn of the Rig-Veda, ib ; similarity of the legend in the hymn to the Swayamvara of Draupadi, ib.; revolting character, 570.
- Polygamy in the Epic traditions, 503; in the hymns of the Rig-Veda, ib.; position of a damsel in a polygamous household, 569; superior authority of the legitimate wife, ib.; amusing story of Jyamagha, the submissive husband, 569, note.
- Prajápati, identified with the Supreme Spirit, 412; identified with Brahma, 413; perhaps a different conception, 511.
- Prajápatya marriages, 506; distinction between them and the rite of the Brahmans, *5*11.
- Prayága, the modern Alláhabád, the seat of Bharadwája, 135.
- Property, laws respecting, 606; neglect of land by cultivators, 611-12; divided and undivided families, 612.
- Provinces, government of, 596; a military occupation based upon the village system, ib.
- Pulastya, the sage, said to be the progenie tor of the Rákshasas, 269.
- Puránas, manuscript translations of, by Professor H. H. Wilson, 407.
- Purgunnah, comprising a hundred villages, 601.
- Purusha hymn, 453; Vedic myth that the four castes were created from the limbs of Purusha, 530; extracts from the hymn, 531; no Brahmanical superiority asserted in the Purusha hymn, 1b.
- Raja, his court and ministers, 538; Hindá ideal of one, 558, 589, divine attributes, 589; punishment his special duty, 589, 590; his daily duties, 591; public appear-

ance, ib. ; secret councils, ib. ; precautions against poison and assassination, 592 ; his city, fort, and palace, 593 ; queen, priests,

- city, fort, and palace, 593; queen, priests, and ministers, 593, 594; officials, 594; characteristics of Hindú sovereignty, 595; duties in defensive warfare, 615; duties during actual operations, ib.; alliances, 616; duties in offensive warfare, ib; policy to be pursued in a conquered country, 617.
- Rajas, duties of, detailed by Rama, 205.
- Rikshasa marriages, 505; restricted by Manu to the Kshatriyas, 1b.; an old war custom, 515.
- Rákshasas, early wars of Ráma against, 37; confusion respecting them, ib., regarded as ghosts, and represented as descendants from Brahman sages, and as worshippers of Brahma, ib.; origin of their opposition to the Bráhmans, 38; inquiry into the real character of the Rákshasas of the Rámáyana, 231; their empire in the south of India, 232; identified with the Buddhists, 1b.; Viradha, the, Rákshasa, 241; said to be the children of Palastya, 269; popularly supposed to be able to assume new forms at will, 279.
- Ráma, son of Dasaratha and Kausalyá, his birth, 21; an incarnation of Vishnu, 25; story of his life from infancy to manhood, 27; identified by Vasishtha as an incarna-tion of Vishnu, 29; anecdotes of his childhood, ib. ; his crying for the moon, ib ; pacified by a mirror, 30, begins to talk, 31; his sports with other boys, 1b., educated by Vasishtha, 32, invested with the sacred thread, 33; becomes a Brahmachari for the day, ib.; taught the Gayatri, ib.; studies the Vedas, ib.; his early life a type of the modern Hindú, 35, goes with Viswamitra to protect the Brahmans against the Rákshasas, 39; Viswámitra acts as his Guru, 40, arrives at the hermitage at the junction of the Ganges and Sarayú, 41 ; passage over the Ganges, ib. ; requested by Viswámitra to shy Táraká, ib. ; the combat, 42 ; his unwillingness to slay a woman, ib.; slays Táraká at the instigation of Viswámitra, ib. ; receives divine weapons from Viswámitra, 43; his reception at the hermitage of Viswamitra at Buxar, 44 ; destroys the Rákshasas, ib.; proceeds with Viswamitra to the sacrifice of Janaka at Mithilá, ib.; crosses the Ganges and halts at Visálá, 46; enters the hermitage of Gautama and releases Ahalyá from a curse, 49; story of his marriage with Sítá, 51; excites the reli-gious sympathies of Hindú families, 52; division of the story, 53; received at Mithilá by Raja Janaka, 54, bends the great bow of Siva, 55, the preliminaries, ib.; the marriage ceremony, 57; ceremonies in the inner apartments, 58; review of the narrative, 59; the marriage performed not by Bråhmans, but by Raja Janaka, ib.; opposition of Ráma, the Kshatriya, to Parasu Ráma, the Brahman, 60, 62, 64 --- see also Parasu Rama; modern story

VOL. II.

of Ráma's honcymoon, 65; review of the story, 69; appointed Yuvaraja, 72; jeal-ousies and intrigues in the zenana of Dasaratha, 73; partiality of the Mahá-raja for Ráma, 79; his virtues, ib; ; reso-lution to appoint him Yuvaraja, ib; speach of the Maháraua huíore the great speech of the Maharaja before the great Council on the appointment of Ráma to be Yuvaraja, 80; joy of the assembly. 81; recital of Ráma's merits, 1b., his wisdom, bravery, and kind words, 1b.; his truth, continence, and justice, ib.; Vasishtha directs the preparations for the installation, 82; Ráma summoned to the palace by Dasaratha, ib.; graciously received by the Maháraja, and requested to accept the post of Yuvaraja, 83; directed to keep watch until the morning, ib.; proceeds to his mother's apartments, 84, joy of Kausalyá, ib.; returns to his home, ib.; receives instructions from Vasishtha, 85; worships Vishnu, ib.; keeps watch in the temple of Vishnu, ib.; universal rejoicings, 86; acme of human felicity attained by Ráma, 89; conception of the avenging Nemesis, ib.; story of the intrigues of Kaikeyi for bringing about his exile, and the installation of her son Bharata in his room, 90, curious Brahmanical interpolation that Kaikeyi required that he should become a religious devotee, 103; modern belief in the idea, ib.; story of his visit to the palace on the morning of the installation, 105; his beautiful house, 107; picture of his aitting on a couch fanned by Sítá, ib; accompanies Sumantra to the palace of the Maháraja, 108; acclamations of the multitude, ib.; his interview with the Maháraja and Kaikeyí, 110; his prompt and cheerful obcdience, 111; control of his passions, 112; his interview with his mother Kausalyá, 113; refuses to rebel against his father, 115; his interview with Sitá, 117; yields to her entreaties, 121; proceeds bare-footed to the palace, 122; puts on bark garments, 127; leaves Ayodhyá in a chariot, 129; directs Sumatra to excuse himself by a falsehood, 130; route from Ayhodyá to Bundelkund, 135, halt at the Tamasá river, 136; depart in the morning without awaking the people, 137; a devotee and dismisses Guha, 140; becomes a devotee and dismisses Guha, 142, passage over the Ganges, ib.; reaches the hermitage of Bharadwája, 145; directed by the sage to live at Chitra-kúta, 146; passage over the Junuá, 147; arrival at Chitra-kúta, ib.; describes the beauties of Chitra-kúta to his wife Sítá, 199; de-scribes the river Mandákini, 230; sports with his wife Sita on the hill, 201; hears the approach of the army of Bharata, 203; beautiful description of his hermit-age, 201; his speech on the duties of Rajas, 205; demands the reason of Bharata's coming, 208; his affliction on hear-ing of the death of his father the Mahá-

rajá, 208, offers water and funeral cakes to the soul of Dasaratha, 209; his condescension to Bharata's army, 209; his veneration towards his mothers and Vasishtha, 210; refuses to accept the Raj, 211; atheistical speech of Jáváli, the logician, ib. ; his wrathful reply, 214 ; renewal of the discussion, 215; his reply to Vasish-tha, 216; his shoes adopted by Bharata as an emblem of his sovereignty, 218, 228; dismisses his brethren, ib ; puerile cha-racter of his dialogue with Sítá, 221; mixture of military pursuits and religious worship involved in the description of his hut, ib.; strained and artificial character of his dialogues with Bharata and others, 222; review of his interview with Jáváli, 224; his character as the champion of the Brahmans against the Buddhists, 227; authenticity of his exile, 229; locality of the wanderings, ib.; dubious existence of the sages said to be his contemporaries, 230; his three characters as a mortal hero, as an incarnation of Vishnu, and as a champion of the Linga worshippers, 233; contradiction involved, 234; three elements in the Rámáyana, corresponding to the three characters, ih.; ten incidents in the narrative of the exile, journey to the hermitage of Atri, 236; porney to the hermitage of Atri, 237; praised by Sítá, 238; engages to defend the sages from the Rákshasas in the forest of Dándaka, 239; joyfully entertained by the sages, 240; appearance of Virádha, 241; agony at seeing his wife in the grasp of Virádha, 242; buries Virádha alive, 243; visit to the hermitage of Sarabhanga, 245; admires the chariot and horses of Indra, ib.; sees Sarabhanga burn himself alive, 246; entreated by the sages to pro-tect them against the Rákshasas, 247; visit to the hermitage of Sutikshna, 248; visit to neighbouring sages, 249 ; dialogue with Sitá on the propriety of making war against the Rákshasas, 249, ten years wanderings in the neighbourhood of Sutfkshna's hermitage at Ramtek, 251; visits the lake where a sage is sporting with five Apsaras, ib ; return to the hermitage of Satikshna, 252 ; visits the sage Agastya of Satasina, 202; visits the sage Agasya near the Vindhya mountains, ib.; joy of Agastya, 254; acknowledged as Raja of the universe, 255; receives divine weapons from Agastya, 256; resides at Panchavatí, the modern Nasik, 257; alles with Jatayus, ib.; his large hut with four rooms, ib ; his oblations to the god of dwellings, 258; reproves Lakshmana, 259; significance of his dialogue with Sita as to his protecting the Brahmans, 260; his wars respecting Súrpa-nakhá, 264; efforts of Súrpa-nakhá to induce him to marry her, 265; jests with her, 267; resists the attacks of her brothers, Khara and Dúsha-na, 269; his calmness, 272; his terrible arrows, 273; slays Dúshana, 274; slays Khara, 275; pursues Márícha, who has takan the furm of a deer 285; clara taken the form of a deer, 285; slays

Márícha, 286; narrative of his search for Sítá, 306; his address to the moon, 307; discovers the body of Jatáyus, ib.; performs funeral rites for him, 308; proceeds towards the south, 309; encounter with Kabandha, ib. ; advised by Kabandha to ally with Sugriva, 310; visits the hermitage of Matanga, and praises the picty of Sarvarí, 311; proceeds to the Pampá lake. 312, his name taught as a mantra, ib.; sees Sarvarí burn herself alive, 311; change in his character from the divine to the human, 314; hypothesis that the son of Dasaratha and Linga-worshipper of the Dekhan are different individuals, 315; significance of his alleged alliance with the Monkeys, 315; reason why the monkey gods of the south may have been represented as fighting for him, 318; pro-ceeds from the lake Pampá to the Rishyamúkha mountain, 319; received by Sugríva and Hanuman, ib.; sees the ornaments of Sita in the possession of Sugriva, 320 ; engages to slay Báli, ib.; mortally wounds him, 321; breach of the laws of fair fighting, 324; marshalling of the armics on the Malyavana mountain, 326; gives his ring to Hanuman, 328; receives Sitá's jewel from Hanuman, 314; his genius for alliances, 349; narrative of his war against Rávana, 350; progress of the army of Monkeys and Bears towards the sea, 351; joined by Vibhishana, 352; the building of the bridge, ib.; worships Siva, and sets up a Linga in Ramisseram, 353; crosses the bridge with his army of Monkeys and Bears, ib. ; permits Rávana's spies to survey his camp, 354; his message to Rávana, ib.; review of the narra-tive, 357; the Lingá, a monument of triumph, and a religious symbol, ib; temple to Ráma at Ramisacram, 358; his war against Rávana, 361; confined with Lakshmana in the noose of snakes, 364; his deliverance, 365; takes the field against Rávana, ib. ; orders Hanuman to fire the city of Lanká, 369; combat with Rávana, 370; final overthrow of Rávana, 374; his cruel words to Sitá, 333; her appeal, ib.; the god Agni attests her purity, 384; receives her as his wife, ib.; prepares to return to Ayodhyá, 385; de-scribes his adventures to Síti, 386; arrives. at the hermitage of Bharadwaya, 1b. ; the entertainment, 337, note, preparations for his triumphant return to Ayodyhá, 388; meeting with Bharata, 349; casts aside the garb of a devotee for that of a llsja, 390; entry into Ayodhyá, ib.; the installation ceremonies, 391; popularity of the narrative, 394; determines to put away Sitá, 399; sufferings of Sítá, 400; performs an Aswamedha, 402; acknowledges his sons, 403; is reconciled to his wife, Sítá, ib.; ascends to heaven, 405.

Rámáyana, opening scene at Ayodhyá, 1; scarcity of early family traditions, 2; commencement of the poem, 3; spiritualized version known as the Adhyátma Rímá-

yana, 25; poetical description of autumn, 40; three elements corresponding to the 40; three elements corresponding to the three characters of Ráma, 234; natural conclusion of the story, 381; popularity of the story, 394; conclusion, 406. Rambhá, the Apsara, legend of, 244. Ramdoolal Dey, his Sráddha, 528, note; story of his submission to his wife, 572, story of his submission to his wife, 572,

- note; conduct as regards a second wife, 579, note.
- Ramisseram, Linga set up there by Ráma, 353; description of the pagoda there 358.
- Rávana, Raja of the Rákshasas, rendered invulnerable by Brahma and makes the invulnerable by Brahma and makes the gods his slaves, 13; the gods complain to Brahma, ib.; Vishnu promises to over-throw him by mortals and monkeys, 19; grandson of Pulastya, the son of Brahma, 37; hears of Ráma's slaughter of Khara and Dúshana, 276; dissuaded by his minister Márícha from carrying off Sítá, 277; narrative of his abduction of Sítá, 278; extraordinary conception of his having ten heads and twenty arms, 280; descrution of him. 281; addressed by description of him, 281; addressed by Súrpa-nakhá, ib.; urged to carry off Sita, 282; induces Márícha to take the form of a deer, 283; proceeds to Panchavatí, 285; visits the hermitage of Rima, 288; his proposals to Sítá, 289; assumes his proper form, 290; carries away Sítá through the air, 291; his chariot stopped by Ja-táyus, 296; slays Jatáyus, 297; contrast between his black complexion and the gold complexion of Sítá, 297; passes the Rishya-múkha mountain, 298; conducts Sítá to his palace at Lanká, ib.; refusal of Sítá to listen to his proposals, 300; his alarm at Hanuman's leap, 330; his night visit to Sítá surrounded by his women, 285. d b to moto d nor her 287. 335; threatens to devour her, 337; prevented from slaying her by his wife Man-dodari, 338; hears that a Monkey has destroyed his Asoka grove, 340; sends out successive armies and warriors to slay Hanuman, ib.; questions Hanuman, 342; orders Hanuman's tail to be set on fire, 343; his Buddhist character, 347; his rupture with Vibhishana, who joins Ráma, 352; sends Súka and Sárana to spy out the army of Ráma, 353; his wrath at Ráma's message, 354; surveys the army of Monkeys and Bears, ib.; prepares to withstand Ráma, 356; counselled by Nikashá and Máliavat, ib.; takes the field in person, 365; entreated by his wife Mandodarí to restore Síta, ib.; the battle, ib.; combat with Ráma, 366; awakening and death of Kumbha-karna, 367; shuts himself up in Lanká, 369; combat with Ráma, 370; his sacrifice with closed doors, 373; ill-treatment of his wife Mandodarí by the Monkeys, ib.; his final overthrow, 374; lamentations of his
- widows, 382. Religious history of India, four epochs of, 407, 410; chronology of, 418; laws of Manu a compromise between Vedic and

Brahmanic ideas, 446; historical significance of the compromise, ib.

- Religious ideas, legend of the production of rain by Rishi Sringa, 13; the churning of the 'ocean for the possession of amrita, 47; belief connected with the marriage of Ráma and Sítá as incarnations of Vishnu and Lákshmí, 52; curious Brahmanical interpolation that Kaikeyi desired that Râma should become a religious devotee, 103; Ráma becomes a devotee, 142; Sítá's prayer to the river Ganges, ib.; offerings of wine and flesh-meat to female detties, 143; worship of the Jumná by Sítá, 147; worship of the fig-tree, ib.; propitation of the god of dwellings, 148; atheistical speech of Jáváli, 211; wrathful reply of Ráma, 214; Buddhist tenets of Jáváli, 215; his recantation, ib.; review of his character and arguments, 224; Brahma worshipped by Ravana, 232; Råkshasas identified as Buddhısts, ib.; Virádha preserved by the blessing of Brahma, 243; extraordinary description of ascetics, 247 legend of the devotee who was tempted by Indra to become a warrior, 250; Ráma's oblation to the god of dwellings, 258; worship of Siva by Ráma, 353; Linga set up by Rama at Ramisseram, ib.; Súkra, the preceptor of the Råkshasas, 373; be-lief in the efficacy of sacrifice, 373, 377. Religious ideas, in the Vedic age, 411; be-
- lief in ghosts, ib. ; rise of the Aryans from polytheism to monotheism, ib.; identification of the Supreme Spirit with Agni and Prajápati, 412; ideas in the Brahmanic age, ib.; Brahmanic religion distinct from the Vedic religion, ib.; amalgamation of the two, ib.; doctrines of Buddhism, 414; existence an evil, 415; idea of Nirvána, ib.; age of satiety, 416; failure of Buddhism to influence the masses, ib. ; appeal of the Bráhmans to the old gods of India, 417; Brahmanism a religion of the people and Buddhism a religion of the nobles, 421; worship of the Saraswati river by the Vedic Aryans, 429; Vedic religion restricted generally to the present life, 435; genial character of the Vedic reli-gion, 437; ascendancy of the Bráhmans secured by asceticism, 442; distinction between an age of spontaneous devotion and one of ritualism, 448; Brahmanical tolera-tion of old usages, 450; creation of the universe—see Creation; influence of the different chronological systems upon the respective religious belief of Hindús and Europeans, 469; religion of the Bráh-mans described at length, 471; Brahmanical doctrine of rewards and punishments unknown in the Vedic age, ib.; crude conception of sin, 472; Brahmanical dogma of merits and dements, 473; dustinction between the religious obligations felt in Europe and those felt in India, 474; causes of the universality of the belief in rewards and punishments, 475, Mosaic conception of the iniquity of fathers visited upon children, 476; in-

ferior merit of duties performed in the hope of reward, 477, distinction between natural law and ecclesiastical law, ib.; distinction between higher and lower motives, ib.; religious worship of the Bráhmans divisible into invocations and sacramental rites, 478, significance of the invocations as forming combinations of Three in One; ib.; meaning of Om, the Vyáhritis and the Gáyatrí, 481; the Sun identified with Brahma, 483; chain of conceptions involved in the worship of the Sun, 484, daily repetition of the invoca-tions, 485; religious value of a daily ritual, ib.; relative effect of present and future punishment in the suppression of heresy, 486. five daily sacramental rites enjoined by Manu, 487; placed upon an anomalous basis, ib.; reading of the Veda to propitiate the Rishis, 488; offering of food to propitiate the Pitris, 492; obla-tions of ghee to propitiate the Devatas, 493; cofferings of boiled rice to propitiate spirits or ghosts, 494; hospitality in pro-pitiation of guests, 498; worship of trees, 496; merits and demerits of the eight forms of marriage, 516; ideas involved in the Sráddha, or feast of the dead, 518; persons to be excluded, 522; significance of the catalogues of disqualifications, 524; confusion of sin and disease, ib.; pro-hibition of the worship of inferior gods, 525, relative merits of different victuals offered st a Sráddha, 527; modifications of the old Vedic behef in the Sraddha by the Bráhmans, 528; sacrifice of the an-telope peculiar to the Vedic Aryans, 545, note; results of the religious training of the Brahmachári, 548; religious duties of the Brahmachári, 549; Brahmanical disquisition on earthly happiness, 552; aus-terities of the Vánaprastha, or hermit, 562; of the Sannyási, or devotee, 563; religious contemplation to obtain final beatitude, ib.; subjects of reflection, 564; inferiority of material existence, 565; Brahmanical idea of life partially obtained from Buddhism but not from the Vedic worship, 565; expression of Vedic and Brahmanic ideas of life in modern humanity, 566, 567.

- Religious rites, propitiation of Susti for the purpose of pacifying children, 30; performance of a Sråddha before marriage, 56; worship of Vishnu by Kausalyá, 84; worship of Vishnu by Ráma, 85; Kausal ya's sacrifice, 113; worship of Siva by Ráma, 353; sacrifice of Indrajit, 364-370; sacrifice of Rávana with closed doors, 373.
- Revenue, land, 604; miscellaneous taxes, ib.
- Rig-Veda, geography of the hymns com-pared with that of Manu, 425; geography of the Saraswati river, 429; genial character of the ceremonial, 437; character of the Vedic bards, 438; opposition in the hymns between a peaceful and a warlike community, 439; between the worship of the Maruts and that of Indra, ib.; ex-

press both fear and contempt of the Brahmans, 442, 443, comparison of the Brahmans with frogs, 413.

- Rishis, distinguished from the Brahmans, 435, religious ideas expressed in their hymns, 436; their popularity and power, 437; married the daughters of Rajas, 438; resembled the lithrew malmuter 438; resembled the licbrew psalmists, ib.; daily propitiation of, by the study of the Veda, 488, conception of marriage, 501; marriage rite of, 505; difference between their rite and the rite of the Rishis, 509; the most ancient rite, 512.
- Rishya-mukha mountain, the abode of the Monkeys, 298; Sugriva, the Monkey chieftain, 310, 319.
- Ritwij, or sacrificer, 551.
- Ruma, wife of Sugriva, 320, 323.
- Sacramental rites, five daily, enjoined by Manu, 487; of the Rishis, 44; of the Pitris, 488; of the Devatas, 493; of the Spirits or Ghosts, 494; of mortal Guests, 498; review of the rites, ib.
- Sacrifice, description of, at the Aswamedha of Dasaratha, 17; domestic sacrifice of Vishnu, 113.
- Sagara, Kaja, hissixty thousand sons legend of, 46, note.
- Saivyá, her power over her husband Jyamagha, 569, note
- Sákya Muni, the great teacher of Buddhism in India, 408; characteristics of his teachings, 414; existence an evil, 415.
- Salutations to men of different castes, 533.
- Sampáti, brother of Jatayus, informs Hanuman that Rávana has carried Sítá to Lanká, 329.
- Sánkhya philosophy expressed in the cosmogony of Manu, 457.
- Sannyasi, a devotee, 563; life of religious contemplation to obtain final beatifude, ib; means of subsisterce, 564; subjects of reflection, ib.; resemblance to the Buddhist devotces, 565.
- Sarabhanga, the sage, visit of Ráma and Sítá to his hermitage, 245; visited by In-dra, ib.; burns himself alive, and ascends to the heaven of Brahma, 216.
- Saramá, wife of Vibhíshana, scrves Sítá, 352.
- Sárana, sent by Rávana with Súka to spy upon Ráma's army, 353. Saraswatí, goddess of karning, worshipped by school-boys, 32, decay in her worship consequent on the introduction of printed books, 36, note.
- Saraswatf river, a line of separation between the Vedic and Brahmanic settlements, 425, distinction between the age when it flowed into the Indus, and the sge when it disappeared in the sand, 428; geogra-phical notices of, in the Rig-Veda, 429.
- Sarayú river, the modern Gogra, 1, 3; holy hermitages at its junction with the Ganges, 41; funeral place on its bank, 174.
- Sarvari, the female disciple of Matanga, 311; relates her story to llams, 1b.; Lurns herself alive, 312.
- Satí, rite of, 633.

- Satrughna, son of Dasaratha and Sumitrá, his birth, 21; accompanies his brother Bharata to the city of Ruja Aswapati, 77, .78; ill-treats Manthará, 168; restrained by Bharata, 1b.; defeated and wounded by Lava and Kusa, 402.
- Savitrí, the Sun, identified with Brahma, 483.
- Scythian custom resembling the rite of Šati, 634.
- Sea, legend of the churning of, 47.
- Sea voyages, existence of, proved by the law of Bottomry, 609.
- Sersooty river, mistakes concerning, in modern geography, 431, note.
- Sin, crude conception of, by the Vedic Aryans, 472; confounded with disease, 524,
- Sítá, daughter of Janaka, Raja of Mithilá, promised in marriage to the Raja who could bend the great bow of Siva, 55; Ráma bends the how, ib.; married to Ráma, 57; mythical story of her birth, 58; modern story of her honeymoon, 66; b) and a start of his exile, 117; declares that she will of his erile, 117; declares that she will accompany him to the jungle, 118; her solemn appeal to Ráma, 119; her wrath, 120; Ráma yields to her entreaties, 121; accompanies Ráma and Lákshmana in a farewell visit to the Maháraja, ib.; weeps over the bark clothing, 127; ac-companies her husband in a chariot, 129; her prayer to the river Ganges, 142, her prayer to the river Ganges, 142, her prayer to the river Jumna and fig-tree, 147; sports with her husband Rama on the hill Chitra-kuta, 199; episode of the tíká, 201; her interview with Anasúyá, the wife of Atri, 237; praised for her de-votion to her husband, ib.; praises Ráma, 238; receives an ointment which renders her ever young and beautiful, 238; seized by Virádha the cannibal, 242; rescued by Ráma and Lakshmana, 243; reproaches Ráma for waging war against the Rák-shasas, 249; attacked by Súrpa-nakhá, 267; placed in a case throughout the wars, 271, 275; entreats Râma to pursue a beautiful deer, 285; taunts Lákshmana into leaving her, 287; addressed by Rávana, 289; her wrathful reply, 290; carried away by Rávana, 291; her cries heard by Jatayus, 297; poetical contrast of her golden complexion with the black complexion of Rávana, 1b. ; her lamentations for Rama, 1b. ; drops her ornaments amongst the Monkeys on Rishya-múkha, 298 ; conducted to the palace of Rávana, ib.; wrathfully refuses to receive the addresses of Rávana, 300; her ornaments shown to Ráma by Sugríva, 320; dis-covered by Hanuman in the Asoka garden at Lankå, 335; night visit of Rávana surrounded by his women, ib.; Rávana threatens to slay her, 338; threatened by the Rákshasí women, ib.; her interview with Hauman 220. 2000 with Hanuman, 339; difficulty as re-

gards her purity after her imprisonment in the palace of Rávana, 381; narrative of her ordeal, 382; restored to Ráma, 383; cruel words of Ráma, ib.; her appeal, ib.; enters the fire, 384; the god Agni attests her purity, ib.; Ráma re-ceives her as his wife, 385; installed as Rání, 391 ; gives her necklace to Hanuman, 302; story of her separation and exile, 398, her sufferings, 400, found by Válmíki, gives birth to Lava and Kusa, 401, is reconciled to Ráma, 403, questionable authenticity of the story of Sita, 405.

Sira, the god, legend of his being smitten by the love-inspiring arrows of Káma, 41; legend of the descent of the Ganges upon his head, 45; legend of the great bow with which he destroyed the sacrifice of Daksha, 54; worshipped by Ráma, who shipped in the age of Brahmanical re-vival, 417.

Slander, scale of punishments for, 540.

- Smriti, or tradition, 450.
- Soma, the moon god, daily oblation to, 493.
- Spies considered necessary under Hindú government, 7, 9. Spirits. See Ghosts.
- Sráddha, performance of, before marriage, 56; on the death of Maháraja Dasaratha, 175, performed by Ráma, 209, curious reasoning of Jáváli against its perform-ance, 225.
- Sráddha, the daily, 492; description of the Sraddha, or feast of the dead, 518; origin
- of the idea, ib., a pleasing expression of natural religion, 519; three distinct Sráddhas, ib.; ceremonies to be pei form-ed at a monthly Sráddha, 520; persons to be invited to a Sráddha, 522; persons to be excluded, ib.; significance of the catalogues of disqualifications, 524; relative ments of different victuals offered at, 527; the funeral Sráddha, ib., modifications of the old Vedic belief in, by the Brahmans, 528 ; description of the Sráddha of Ram-
- doolal Dey, ib., note. Sringa, Rishi, legend of his never having seen a woman, 11; enticed from his father's hermitage by damsels sent by the Raja of Anga, 12; causes rain in Anga, 13; marries Sántá, the daughter of the Raja, 14; performs the Aswamedha of Maháraja Dasaratha, 16.
- Sringavera, the modern Sungroor, the frontier town between Kosala and the Bhíl country, 135; Ráma and Sítá halt there, 139, halt of the army of Bharata, 182
- Sruti, or revelation, 450. Subala mountain in the island of Lanka, 330.

Súdras, 4. Sugríva, the Monkey chieftain on the Rishya-múkha mountain, 310; receives Ráma and Lakshmana, 319; shows Sítá's ornaments to Rama, 320; relates the

story of his grievances against Báli, ib.; proceeds to Kishkindhya, and fights Báli, 321; Bali slain by Ráma, ib.; takes the wife of Balı and is installed Raja of Kishkindhyá, 323; his neglect to assist Ráma, 326; joins Ráma with his army, ib.; adventures of the Monkeys in his honey garden, 343; his joy at their return, 344.

- Súka, sent by Rávana with Sárana to spy upon the army of Ráma, 353; returns to Rávana and dismissed from his service, 355 Súkra, the preceptor of the Rakshasas, 373.
- Sumantra, chief counsellor of Maháraja Dasaratha, 6; makes known the ancient prophecy that the Aswamedha was to be performed by Rishi Sringa, 11; relates the legend of the Rishi Sringa who had never seen a woman, ib. ; pacifies the infant Ráma with a mirror, 30, sent by Vasishtha to summon the Maharaja to the installation of Ráma, 106; praises the Maháraja, 107; commanded by Kaikeyf and the Maháraja to bring Ráma to the palace, ib.; brings Ráma, 108; reproaches Kaikeyí, 124; drives Ráma and Sítá out of Ayodhyá in the royal chariot, 129; returns to Ayodhyá, 140; delivers Ráma's message to Dasaratha, 152.
- Sumitrá, a Rání of Maháraja Dasaratha, 11; cives birth to Lakshmana and Satrughna, 21.
- Sun, identified with the Supreme Spirit, 412; identified with Brahma, 483; chain of conceptions involved in his worship, 484. Sun-god. See Súrya.
- Supreme Spirit, identified with the Sun, Agnı, and Prajápati, 412; identified with Brahma, 483; contemplation of, by the religious devotee, 563, 564.
- Sureties, law respecting, 609, its moral significance, 610.
- Súrpa-nakhá, sister of Rávana, admires the beauty of Ráma, 265; her efforts to in-duce Ráma to marry her, ib.; advised by Ráma to marry Lakshmana, 267; rushes upon Sita and loses her ears and nose, ib.; escapes to her brother Khara, 268; the wars between Khara and Dúshana and Ráma, 269; her angry address to Rávana, 281; urges him to carry off Sítá, ib ; curses Rávana, 374.
- Súrya, or the Sun, the mythical ancestor of the Rajas of Kosala, 2.
- Sushena, the physician, restores the dead Monkeys to life by herbs brought from the Himalaya mountain, 369; a second time, 372.
- Sustí, the goddess, propitiated for the purpose of quieting the infant Rama, 30.
- Sutikshna, the ascetic, visited by Ráma, Sítá, and Lakshmana, 248.
- Suvahu, the Rákshasa, destroyed by Ráma, 44.
- Swayamvara, associated with polyandry, 502; its origin, 503; referred to in the hymns of the Rig-Veda, 504; no allusion to it in Mann, ib; pleasing idea involved, 570; an exaggerated expression of chivalry, 571.

- Tamasi river, Ráma's encampment there, 136.
- Tárá, wife of Báli, entreats her husband not to fight Sugriva, 321; her lamentations over him, 322, becomes the wife of Sugríva, 323.
- Taraka, the Rakshasi, haunts the wilderness, 41; slain by Rama at the request of Viswamitra, 42.
- l'axes, system of, in return for protection, 603; assessment on yearly savings, ib.; land revenue, etc , 604
- Thread, the distinguishing symbol of the three higher castes, 529, 545.
- Tíká, pressed on Ráma's breast from Sítá's forehead, 201.
- Time, Hindú calculations of, 464.
- Traditions, various modes of interpretation, different phases of civilization, 624.
- Treasure trove, law respecting, 607.
- Tree, Ingudí, encampment of Ráma and Sítá under, 139; juice of the fig tree employed to mat the hair of devotees, 142; worshipped by Sítá, 147
- Trees, daily worship of, 494 ; spirits of, 495.
- Trijatá, the Rákshasí woman, protects Sítá, 339.
- Twilight of the Vedic deities, 466.
- Uggra Chunda, the genius of Lanká, her combat with Hanuman, 333.
- Upádhyá, or schoolmaster, 550.
- Urmilá, daughter of Janaka, married to Lakshmana, 57.
- Usury, law respecting, 608.
- Vaisyas, 4; their occupations, 561. Válmíki, the author of the Rámáyana, his scat at Chitra-kúta, 135; visited by Ráma, 148, chronological difficulties connected with him, 230; finds Sítá, 401; educates her sons, 1b.
- Vámadeva, preceptor of Maháraja Dasaratha, 6.
- Vánaprastha, life of, as described in the Vishnu Purána, 104.
- Vánaprastha, or hermit, as distinguished from the Sannyasi, or devotee, 561; his religious austerities, 562.
- Varuna, the god of waters, advises Rama that Nala can bridge the sea at Lanká, 352.
- Váruní, the goddess of wine, rises out of the sea, 47
- Vasishtha, his satire upon the Brahmans, 443
- Vasishtha, preceptor of Maháraja Dasara-tha, 6; identifies Ráma as an incarnation of Vishnu, 29; educates Ráma and his brothers, 32; invests him with the sacred thread and teaches him the Gayatri, 23; directs the necessary preparations for the installation of Ráma as Yuvaraja, 82; his instructions to Rama; 84; a later Brahmanical interpolation, 87; preparations on the morning of the installation, 106; sends Sumantra to summon the Mahi-raja, ib; reproaches Kaikeyí, 127; his proceedings on the death of Mahiraja

- Dasaratha, 156; sends messengers for Bharata, 158; directs the funeral ceremonies of Maháraja Dasaratha, 172; appearance at Chitra-kúta, 210; endeavours to persuade Ráma to accept the Raj, 216; conducts the installation of Ráma after his return from exile, 391; advises Ráma, 401.
- Vásuki, the serpent, 47. Vátápi and Ilwala, legend of, 253.
- Vedangas, the six, 550.
- Vedas, four, corresponding to the four faces of Brahma, 447; character of the four Vedas, 447, note; the Mantras and Brahmanas, 443; daily study of, in propitia-tion of the Rishis, 488; preparatory cere-monial, ib.; effect of the ceremonial upon the young Bráhman, 489; right of inter-pretation claimed by the Bráhmans, 489, 490; mode of interpretation, 490.
- Vedic age, characteristics of, 411, distinct from the Brahmanic, 412; compromise between the two, ib.; deities recognized, Jut placed subordinate to Brahma, 413; Vedic period illustrated by the Brahmanic period, 414; appeal of the Vedic derites in the age of Brahmanical revival, 416; chronology of the Vedic age, 418; Vedic geography compared with that in the code of Manu, 425; Vedic gods identified with the Vedic Aryans, 426; inferior to Brahma 428; Vedic results as dictingt Brahma, 428; Vedic psalmists as distinct Brahma, 428; Vedic psaimists as distinct from Bráhman priests, 435, Vedic reli-gion restricted generally to the present life, ib.; genial character of the cere-monial, 437; popularity and power of the Vedic psalmists, ib.; wide interval between Vedic and Brahmanic ideas, 429; offert produced on the Vedic A prope 438; effect produced on the Vedic Aryans by the asceticism of the Brahmans, 442; compare the Brahmans with frogs, 443; conception of Manu compared with the Brahmanic conception, 445; idea of the creation, 452; Brahmanical doctrine of rewards and punishments unknown, 471; crude conception of sin, 472; Vedic gods included in Om, the Vyáhritis, and the Gáyatrí, 481; daily oblations of ghee to the Vedic gods, 493, Vedic conceptions of marriage as expressed in the two Epics, 501; polyandry, 502; polygamy, 503; inferior gods, 525; modifications of the old belief in the Sráddha by the Bráhmans, 523; traces of caste, 530, myth that the four castes were created from the limbs of Puru-
- sha, ib.; sacrifice of the antelope peculiar to the Vedic Aryans, 545, note; marriage relations in, 568; ideas of government contrasted with those in Manu, 586; absence of chronological sequence, 620.
- Vedic deities, oppressed by Rávana, 18 complain to Brahma, ib.; promised relief by Vishnu, 19; become incarnate as Monkeys and Bears, 20; commanded by Vishnu to churn the sea, 47.

Vena, Raja, his fondness for women, 584.

- Vibhandaka, father of the Rishi Sringa, 13. Vibhíshana, the younger brother of Rávana,
 - a worshipper of Vishnu, 333; interferes

in behalf of Hanuman, 342; part played by him in the original tradition, 348; joins Rama and promised the Raj of Lanka, 352; his proceedings after the death of Rávana, 382; installed Raja of Lanká, 383.

- Village, the Hindú, comprising both a district and a town, 596, village communities, 597; officials, 1b.; assemblies, ib.; emoluments of village officials, 598; antiquity and permanence of the system, ib. respecting the surrounding pasture land, 599; boundaries and land-marks, 600, investigation of disputes, ib ; government of, as laid down by Manu, 601.
- Vinasana, or disappearance of the Saraswati, a land-mark adopted by Manu, 428.
- Virádha, the cannibal Rákshasa, his horrible appearance, 241; taunts Rama and Lakshmana with having only one wife, ib.; preserved from slaughter by the blessing of Brahma, 243 ; buried alive, ib. ; legend respecting, 244.
- Viráj, produced from Brahmá, 460; proge-
- nitor of Manu, ib. Visálá, Raja of, welcomes the arrival of Ráma and Lakshmana, 48.
- Vishnu, appears from the sea of milk, and promises to relieve the Vedic deities from the oppression of Rávana, 19; promises to become incarnate as the four sons of Dasaratha, 20; becomes incarnate through the agency of páyasa, 23; distinguishing marks of, 29; legend of his taking three steps in the Dwarf incarnation for the destruction of Bali, 43; desires Indra and the gods to churn the sea for amrita, 47; the good dest Lakshmi rises from the sea and becomes his wife, ib.; gives the am-ritato Indra and the gods, 48; propitiated by Kausalyá, 84; worshipped by Ráma, 85, driver the bid use his markhip 85; dubious stress laid upon his worship, 87; sacrifices of Kausalyá, 113; character of Ráma as an incarnation of, 233; bow of, 256.
- Vishnu, worshipped in the age of Brah-manical revival, 417.
- Viswakarma, the architect of the gods, provides Bharadwája with the means of en-
- tertaining the army of Bharata, 186. Viswámitra, son of Gádhi, his visit to Maháraja Dasaratha, 38, originally a Ksha-triya, 39; requests that Ráma may be sent to protect his Brahmanical settlement against the Rákshasas, ib.; Ráma and Lakshman's permitted to accompany him, ib. ; acts as Guru to Ráma, 40 ; commands Ráma to slay Táraká, 41; removes his scruples about killing a woman, 42; prescruples about killing a woman, 42; pre-sents divine weapons and mantras to Ráma, 43; conducts Ráma and Laksh-mana to his hermitage, ib.; his anomal-ous character, 49, probably a Buddhist Kshatriya who had become a Bráhman, ib. note; accompanies Ráma and Laksh-mana to Mithilá, 54-56; proceeds to the Humalara mountain 61 Himalaya mountain, 61.
- Vyáhritis, comprising earth, sky, and hea-ven, 480; meaning of, 481.

- War, fortifications of Ayodhyá, 4. War, laws of, 613; duties of a Raja in de-fensive warfare, 615; duties during actual operations, ib.; alliances, 616; duties in
- operations, 10.; antaleces, 610; duties it. offensive warfare, ib.; policy to be pur-sued in a conquered country, 617. Weapons, divine, given by Viswámitra to Ráma, 43; the great bow of Siva, 54; the great bow of Vishnu, 62; divine, given by Agastya to Ráma, 256. Windows. See Marriage.
- Winter, poetical description of, 258.
- Witnesses of different castes, examination of, 533, note.
- Women, their social condition amongst the Hindús, 568. See Marriage.

- Yudhájit, brother of Kaikey f, entertained by Maháraja Dasaratha, 77; returns to the city of Girivraja, accompanied by Bharata and Satrughna, ib.
- Yugas, or ages, four, 465, simplicity of the conception involved, 465, 466; the Mahi Yuga, or great age, 466
- Yuvaraja, appointment of the heir-apporent during the life-time of a light, 72; three-fold object of the custom, 1b, jcalousies excited in the zenana, 73, palace intrigues, 76, narrative of the appointment of Ráma, 77; joy of Kausalyá, 84; Vasish-tha's directions to Ríma, 85; general rejoicings, 86.

LINGUISTIC PUBLICATIONS

TRÜBNER & CO.,

60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON, E.C.

- Ahlwardt.—COLLECTION OF ANCIENT ARABIAN POETS; Published with Critical and Bibliographical Notes, and with an Index of Variations in the Text, etc. By W. AHLWARDT, Professor of Oriental Languages at the University of Greifswald. Crown 8vo. cloth. (In the press.)
- Alcock.—A PRACTICAL GRAMMAR of the JAPANESE LANGUAGE. By Sir RUTHERFORD ALCOCK, Resident British Minister at Jeddo. 4to. pp. 61, sewed. 18s.
- Alcock.-FAMILIAR DIALOGUES in JAPANESE, with English and French Translations, for the use of Students. By Sir RUTHERFORD ALCOCK. 8vo. pp. viii. and 40, sewed. Paris and London, 1863. 5s.
- Alger.-THE POETRY OF THE ORIENT. By WILLIAM ROUNSEVILLE ALGER, 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 337. 9s.
- Andrews.—A DICTIONARY OF THE HAWAIIAN LANGUAGE, to which is appended an English-Hawaiian Vocabulary, and a Chronological Table of Remarkable Events. By LORRIN ANDREWS. 8vo. pp. 560, cloth. £1 11s. 6d.
- Asher.-ON THE STUDY OF MODERN LANGUAGES IN GENERAL, and of the English Language in particular. An Essay. By DAVID ASHER, Ph.D. 12mo. pp. viii. and 80, cloth. 2s.
- Asiatic Society .-- JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND, from the Commencement to 1863. First Series, com-BRITAIN AND IRELAND, from the Commencement to 1863. First Series, com-plete in 20 Vols. 8vo., with many Plates. Price £10; or, in Single Numbers, as follows:--Nos. 1 to 14, 6s. each; No. 15, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 16, 2 Parts, 4s, each; No. 17, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 18, 6s. These 18 Numbers form Vols. 1. to IX,--Vol. X., Part 1, op.; Part 2, 5s.; Part 3, 5s.--Vol. XI., Part 1, 6s.; Part 2 not published.--Vol. XII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.--Vol. XIII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.--Vol. XIV., Part 1, 5s.; Part 2 not published.---Vol. XV, Part 1, 6s.; Part 2, with Maps, 10s.--Vol. XVI., 2 Parts, 6s. each.---Vol. XVII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.---Vol. XV., Part 1, 6s.---Vol. XX., 3 Parts, 4s. each.

Asiatic Society.-JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. New Series. Vol. I. In Two Parts. pp. iv. and 490. Price 16s.

BRITAIN AND IRELAND. New Series. Vol. I. In Two Parts. pp. iv. and 490. Price 16s.
 CONTENTS --J. Vajra-chhediká, the "Kın Kong Kıng," or Damond Sútra. Translated from the Chnese by the Rev. S. Beal, Chaplan, R.N.--H. The Páramitá-hridaya Sútra, or, m Chnese, "Mo-ho-pô-ye-po-lo-mh-to-sin-king," s.e. "The Great Páramitá Heart Sútra." Translated from the Chnese by the Rev. S. Beal, Chaplan, R.N.--HI. On the Preservation of National laterature in the East. By Colonel F. J. Goldsmid.--IV. On the Agricultural, Commercial, Financial, and Mihtary Statistics of Ceylon. By E. R. Power, Esq.--V, Contributions to a Knowledge of the Vedu Theogony and Mythology. By J. Muir, D.C.L., LL.D.--VI. A Tabular List of Original Works and Translations, published by the late Dutch Government of Ceylon at their Printing Press at Colombo. Compiled by Mr. Mat. P. J. Ondastje, of Colombo.--VII. Assyrian and Hebrew Chronology compared, with a view of showing the extent to which the Hebrew Chronology of Ussher must be modified, in conformity with the Assyrian Canon. By J. W. Sosanquet, Esq.--VII. On the existing Dictionaries of the Malay Language. By Dr. H. N. van der Tuuk.--IX. Bilngual Readings: Cuneiform and Phœnician. Notes on some Tablets in the British Museum, containing Bilmgual Legends (Assyrian and Phœnician). By Major-General Sirt H. Rawinson, K.C.B., Director R.A.S.-X. Translations of Three Copper-plate Inscriptions of the Fourth Century A.D., and Notices of the Chilukya and Guiyars. Dynasties. By Professor J. Dowson, Staff College, Sandhuret.-XI. Yama and the Doctine of a Future Uife, according to the Rig-Yajur-, and Atharva-Vedas. By J. Muir, Esq., D.C.L., LL.D.--XII. On the Jyotsha Observation of the Plate of the Colures, and the Date derivable from it. By William D. Whitney, Esq., Professor of Sanskirt in Yale College, New Haven, U.S.-Note on the preceding Article. By Sir Edward Colebrooke, Bart, M.P., President R A.S.-X.NIII. Progres of the Vedio Religion towards Abstract Conceptions of the Delity, B

Esq.--III. Five hundred questions on the Social Condition of the Natives of Bengal. By the Rev. J. Long.--IV. Short account of the Malay Manuscripts belonging to the Hoyal Asiata Society. By Dr. H. N. van der Tuuk.--V. Translation of the Amithha Sútra from the Chinese. By the Rev. S. Beal, Chaptain Royal Navy.--VI. The initial coinage of Bengal. By Edward Thomas, Esq.--VII. Specimens of an Assyrian Dictionary. By Edwin Norris, Esq.--VIII. On the Relations of the Priests to the other classes of Indian Society in the Vedice age By J. Muir, Esq.--IX. On the Interpretation of the Vedia. By the same --X. An attempt to Translate from the Chinese a work known as the Confessional Services of the great compassionate K wan Yin, possessing 1000 hands and 1000 eyes. By the Rev. S. Keal, Chaptain Royal Navy. --XI. The Hymns of the Gaupáyanas and the Legend of King Asamáti. By Professor Max Muiler, M.A., Honorary Member Boyal Asiatic Society.--XII. Byecimea (hapters of an Assyrian Grammar. By the Rev. E. Hincks, D. D., Honorary Member Boyal Asiatic Society. Vol III. La Two Parts. pn 516. With Photograph. 224.

Miller, M.A., Honorary Member Royal Asiatic Society. Ant. spectrate a transferred and an any final Grammar. By the Rev. E. Hincks, D. D., Honorary Member Royal Asiatic Society.
Vol. III. In Two Parts. pp. 516. With Photograph. 22s.
CONTENTS.-I. Contributions towards a Glossary of the Assyrian Language. By H. F. Talbot.
-II. Remarks on the Indo-Chinese Alphabets. By Dr. A. Bastian.-III. The poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, Arragonese. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.-IV. Catalogue of the Oriental Manuscripts in the Lubrary of King's College, Cambridge. By Edward Huary Paimer, B.A., Scholar of St. John's College, Cambridge: Member of the Royal Asiatic Bociety, Membre de la Société Asiatique de Paris.-V. Description of the Amravati Tope in Guntur. By J. Fergusson, Eag., F.R.S.-VI. Remarks on Prof. Brockhaus' edition of the Kathásarit-ásgara, Lambaka IX.
XVIII. By Dr. H. Kern, Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Leyden.-VII. The source-of Colebrooke's Essay "On the Duties of a Faithful Hindu Widow." By Pitzedward Hail, Esq., M.A., D.C.L. Oxon. Supplement: Further detail of proofs that Colebrooke's Essay, "On the Duties of a Faithful Hindu Widow." By Pitzedward Hail, Esq., w.A., Borce. VIII. The Sixth Hymn of the First Book of the Rig Veda. By Professor Max Müller, M.A., Hon, M.R.A.S.-IX. Sassanian Inscriptions. By E. Thomas, Esq.-XI. Maternals for Moroceo to Span in 1660 and 1661. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.-XII. Maternals for the History of India for the Six Hundred Years of Mohammadan rule, previous to the Fow Scientish Indias Imprire. By Major W. Nassau Lees, L.D., Ph.D.-XIII. A Few Words concerning the Hull people inhabiting the Forets of the Booking the Hull people inhabiting the Forets of the Booking the Hull people inhabiting the Society.-XII. Asiantey.-XII. Asiantey.-TRANSACTIONS OF THE ROYAL ASIATIO SociETY OF

Asiatic Society .- TRANSACTIONS OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Complete in 3 vols. 4to., 80 Plates of Fac similes, etc., cloth. London, 1827 to 1835. Published at £9 5s.; reduced to £1 11s. 6d.

The above contains contributions by Professor Wilson, G. C. Haughton, Davis, Morrison, Colebrooke, Humboldt, Dorn, Grotefend, and other emment Oriental scholars.

- Auctores Sanscriti. Edited for the Sanskrit Text Society, under the supervision of THEODOR GOLDSTUCKER. Vol. I., containing the Jaiminiya-Nyâya-Mâlâ-Vistara. Parts I. to V., pp. 1 to 400, large 4to. sewed. 10s. each part.
- Ballantyne.-ELEMENTS OF HINDÍ AND BRAJ BHÁRÁ GRAMMAR. Bv the late JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D. Second edition, revised and corrected Crown 8vo., pp. 44, cloth. 5s.
- Ballantyne.-FIRST LESSONS IN SANSKRIT GRAMMAB; together with an Introduction to the Hitopadéss. Second edition. By JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D., Librarian of the India Office. 8vo. pp. viii. and 110, cloth. 1869. 5e.
- Bartlett.—DICTIONARY OF AMERICANISMS: a Glossary of Words and Phrases colloquially used in the United States. By JOHN R. BARTLETT. Second Edition, considerably enlarged and improved. I vol. 8vo., pp. XXXII. and 524, cloth. 16s.
- Beal-TRAVELS OF FAH HIAN AND SUNG-YUN, Buddhist Pilgrims from China to India (400 A.D. and 518 A.D.) Translated from the Chinese, by S. BEAL (B.A. Trinity College, Cambridge), a Chaplain in Her Majesty's Fleet, a Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, and Author of a Translation of the Pratimôksha and the Amithâba Sûtra from the Chinese. Crown 8vo. pp, lxxiii. and 210, cloth, ornamental. 10s 6d.
- Beames .-- OUTLINES OF INDIAN PHILOLOGY. With a Map, showing the Distribution of the Indian Languages. By JOHN BEAMES. Second enlarged and revised edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 96. 5.
- Bell.-English Visible Speech for the Million, for communicating the Exact Pronunciation of the Language to Native or Foreign Learners, and for Teaching Children and illiterate Adults to Read in few Days. By ALEXANDER MELVILLE BELL, F.E.I.S., F.R.S.S.A., Lecturer on Elocution in University College, London. 4to. sewed, pp. 16. 1s.

- Bell.--VISIBLE SPEECH; the Science of Universal Alphabetics, or Self-Interpreting Physiological Letters, for the Writing of all Languages in one Alphabet. Illustrated by Tables, Diagrams, and Examples. By ALEXANDER MELVILLE BELL, F.E.I.S., F.R.S.A., Professor of Vocal Physiology, etc. 4to., pp. 156, cloth. 15s.
- Bellew .- A DICTIONARY OF THE PUKKHTO, OR PUKSHTO LANGUAGE, ON & new and Improved System. With a reversed Part, or English and Pukkhto. By H. W. BELLEW, Assistant Surgeon, Bengal Army. Super Royal 8vo., pp. xii. and 356, cloth. 42s.
- Bellew.-A GRAMMAR OF THE PUKKHTO OB PUKSHTO LANGUAGE, ON & New and Improved System. Combining Brevity with Utility, and Illustrated by Exercises and Dialogues. By H. W. BELLEW, Assistant Surgeon, Bengal Army. Super-royal 8vo., pp. xii. and 156, cloth. 21s.
- Bellows .- ENGLISH OUTLINE VOCABULARY for the use of Students of the Chinese, Japanese, and other Languages. Arranged by JOHN BELLOWS. With Notes on the writing of Chinese with Roman Letters. By Professor SUMMERS, King's College, London. 1 vol. crown 8vo., pp. 6 and 368, cloth. 6s.
- Bellows. -- OUTLINE DICTIONARY FOR THE USE OF MISSIONARIES, Explorers, and Students of Language. By MAX MÜLLER, M.A., Taylorian Professor in the University of Oxford. With an Introduction on the proper use of the ordinary English Alphabet in transcribing Foreign Languages. The Vocabulary compiled
- by JOHN BELLOWS. Crown Svo. Limp morocco, pp. xxxi. and 368. 7s. 6d.
- Benfey. A. PRACTICAL GRAMMAR OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE, for the use of Early Students. By THEODOR BENFEY, Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Gottingen. Second, revised and enlarged, edition. Royal 8vor pp. viii. and 296, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Beurmann.-Vocabulary of the TIGRÉ LANGUAGE. Written down by MORITZ VON BEURMANN. Published with a Grammatical Sketch. By Dr. A. MERX, of the University of Jena. pp. viii. and 78, cloth. 3s. 6d.
- Bholanauth Chunder.-THE TRAVELS OF A HINDOO TO VARIOUS PARTS OF BENGAL and Upper India. By BHOLANAUTH CHUNDER, Member of the Asiatie Society of Bengal. With an Introduction by J. Talboys Wheeler, Esq., Author of "The History of India." Dedicated, by permission, to His Excellency Sir John Laird Mair Lawrence, G.C.B., G.C.S.L., Viceroy and Governor-General of India, etc. In 2 volumes, crown 8vo., cloth, pp. xxv. and 440, vini. and 410. 21s.
- Bigandet.—THE LIFE OR LEGEND OF GAUDAMA, the Budha of the Burmese, with Annotations. The ways to Neibban, and Notice on the Phongyies, or Burmese Monks. By the Right Reverend P. BIGANDET, Bishop of Ramatha, Vicar Apostolic of Ava and Pegu. 8vo. sewed, pp. xi., 538, and v. 18s.
- Bleek .--- A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF SOUTH AFRICAN LANGUAGES. BY
- Dr. W. H. I. BLEEK. Will be completed in Four Parts. Part I., pp. 104, sewed. 582
- Bleek.—REYNARD IN SOUTH AFRICA; or, Hottentot Fables. Trans-lated from the Original Manuscript in Sir George Grey's Library. By Dr. W. H. I. BLEEK, Librarian to the Grey Library, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope. In one volume, small 8vo., pp. xxxi. and 94, cloth. 3s. 6d.
- Bombay Sanskrit Series. Edited under the superintendence of G. BUHLER, Ph. D., Professor of Oriental Languages, Elphinstone College, and F. KIELHORN, Ph. D., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies, Deccan College. Already published.
- 1. PANCHATANTRA IV. AND V. Ph. D. Pp. 84, 16. 4s. 6d. Edited with Notes, by G. Bühler,
- 2. NAGOJÍBHATTA'S PABIBHÁSHENDUSEKHARA. Edited and explained, by F. KIELHORN, Ph. D. Part I., the Sanskrit Text and various readings. pp. 116. 8s. 6d.
- 3. PANCHATANTRA II. AND III. Edited with Notes by G. Bühler, Ph. D. Pp. 86, 14, 2. 5s. 6d.
- 4. PANCHATANTRA I. Edited with Notes by F. KIELHORN, Ph.D. Pp. 114, 53, 8s. 6d.

- BOYCE .-- A GRAMMAR OF THE KAPPIE LANGUAGE .-- By WILLIAM B. BOYES, Wesleyan Missionary. Third Edition, augmented and improved, with Exercises, by WILLIAM J. DAVIS, Wesleyan Missionary. 12mo. pp. zii. and 164, cloth, 8s.
- Bowditch .-- SUFFOLK SURNAMES. By N. I. BOWDITCH. Third Edition, 8vo. pp. xxvi. and 758, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Brice.-A ROMANIZED HINDUSTANI AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. Designed for the use of Schools and for Vernacular Students of the Language. Compiled by NATHANIEL BRICE. New Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 357. Price 8s.
- Brinton.-THE MYTHS OF THE NEW WORLD. A Treatise on the Symbolism and Mythology of the Red Races of America. By DANIEL G. BRINTON.
- A.M., M.D. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 308. 10s. 6d. Brown.-The Dervishes; or, Obsental Spiritualism. By John P. BROWN, Secretary and Dragoman of the Legation of the United States of America at Constantinople. With twenty-four Illustrations. Svo. cloth, pp. viii. and 415. 14s.
- Brown. CABNATIC CHRONOLOGY. The Hindu and Mahomedan Methods of Reckoning Time explained : with Essays on the Systems ; Symbols used for Numerals, a new Titular Method of Memory, Historical Records, and other subjects. By CHARLES PHILIP BROWN, Member of the Royal Asiatic Society; late of the Madras Civil Service; Telugu Translator to Government; Senior Member of the College Board, etc.; Author of the Teluga Dictionaries and Grammar, etc. 4to. sewed, pp. xii, and 90. 10s. 6d.
- Brown.-SANSKRIT PROSODY EXPLAINED. By CHARLES PHILIP BROWN,
- Author of the Telugu Dictionary. In 1 vol. 8vo. cloth. [In the press. Buddhaghosha.—BUDDHAGHOSHA'S PARABLES : translated from Burmese by Captain H. T. ROGERS, R.E. With an Introduction containing Buddha's Dhammapadam, or, Path of Virtue ; translated from Pali by F. MAX MULLER, [In the press.
- Burgess.-SURYA-SIDDHANTA (Translation of the): A Text-book of Hindu Astronomy, with Notes and an Appendix, containing additional Notes and Tables, Calculations of Eclipses, a Stellar Map, and Indexes. By Rev. EBENEZER BURGESS, formerly Missionary of the American Board of Commissioners of Foreign Missions in India; assisted by the Committee of Publication of the American Oriental Society. 8vo. pp. iv. and 354, boards. 15s.
- Callaway.-Izinganekwane, Nensumansumane, Nezindaba, Zabantu (Nursery Tales, Traditions, and Histories of the Zulus). In their own words, with a Translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. HENRY CALLAWAY, M.D. Volume I., 8vo. pp. xiv. and 378, cloth. Natal, 1866 and 1867. 16e.
- Callaway. THE RELIGIOUS SYSTEM OF THE AMAZULU. Part I. Unkulunkulu, or, the Tradition of Creation as existing among the Amazulu and other Tribes of South Africa, in their own words, with a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon Callaway, M.D., 8vo. pp. 126, sewed. 1868.
- Canones Lexicographici; or, Rules to be observed in Editing the New English Dictionary of the Philological Society, prepared by a Committee of the * Society. 8vo., pp. 12, sewed. , 6d.
- Carpenter.-THE LAST DAYS IN ENGLAND OF THE RAJAH RAMMOHUM ROY. By MARY CARPENTER, of Bristol. With Five Illustrations. 8vo. pp. 272, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Carr .- Golds's' Stolas. A Collection of Telugu Proverbs, Translated, Illustrated, and Explained; together with some Sanscrit Proverbs printed in the Devnägari and Telegu Characters. By Captain M. W. CARE, Madras Staff Corps. One Vol. and Supplement, royal 8vo. pp. 488 and 148. 24s.
- Catlin.-O-KEE-PA. A Religious Ceremony of the Mandans. By GEORGE CATLIN. With 13 Coloured Illustrations. 4to. pp. 60, bound in cloth, gilt edges. 14s.

- Chalmers.—The Origin of the Chinese; an Attempt to Trace the connection of the Chinese with Western Nations in their Religion, Superstitions, Arts, Language, and Traditions. By JOHN CHALMERS, A.M. Foolscap 8vo. cloth, pp. 78. 2s. 6d.
- Chalmers. THE SPECULATIONS ON METAPHYSICS, POLITY, AND MOBALITY OF "THE OLD PHILOSOPHER" LAU TSZE. Translated from the Chinese, with an Introduction by John Chalmers, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, XI. and 62. 4s. 6d.
- Charnock .- LUDUS PATRONYMICUS; or, the Etymology of Curious Surnames. By RICHARD STEPHEN CHABNOCK, Ph.D., F.S.A., F.R.G.S. In 1 vol. crown 8vo., pp. 182, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Charnock.-VERBA NOMINALIA; or Words derived from Proper Names. By RICHARD STEPHEN CHARNOCK, Ph. Dr. F.S.A., etc. 8vo. pp. 326, cloth. 14e.
- Chaucer Society's Publications. First Series. A Six-Text Print of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales, in parallel columns, from the following MSS. :---1. The Ellesmere. 2. The Hengwrt, 154. 3. The Cambridge Univ. Libr. Gg. 4, 27. 4. The Corpus Christi College, Oxford. 5. The Petworth. 6. The Lansdowne, 851.—Part I. The Prologue and Knight's Tale. (Kach of the above Texts are also published separately.)

Second Series.

- 1. ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial reference to Shakespeare and Chaucer, containing an investigation of the Correspondence of Writing with Speech in England, from the Anglo-Saxon period to the present day, preceded by a systematic notation of all spoken sounds, by means of the ordinary printing types. Including a re-arrangement of Prof. F. J. Child's Memoirs on the Language of Chaucer and Gower, and Reprints of the Rare Tracts by Salesbury on English, 1547, and Welch, 1567, and by Barcley on French, 1521. By ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, F.R.S., etc., etc. Part I. On the Pronunciation of the xivth, xvith, xviith, and xviiith centuries. 10s.
- 2. ESSAYS ON CHAUCER; His Words and Works. Part I. 1. Ebert's Review of Sandras's E'tude sur Chaucer, considére comme Imitateur des Trouvères, translated by J. W. Van Rees Hoets, M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge, and revised by the Author.-II. A Thirteenth Century Latin Treatise on the Chilindre: "For by my chilindre it is prime of day " (Shipmannes Tale). Edited; with a Translation, by Mr. EDMUND BROCK, and illustrated by a Woodcut of the Instrument from the Ashmole MS., 1522.
- 3. A TEMPORARY PREFACE to the Six-Text Edition of Chaucer's Canterbury Tales. Part I. Attempting to show the true order of the Tales, and the Days and Stages of the Pilgrimage, etc., etc. By F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge.
- Chronique de Abou-Djafar-Mohammed-Ben-Djarir-Ben-Yezid Tabari. Traduite par Monsieur HERMANN ZOTENBERG. Vol. I., 8vo. pp. 608, sewed. 7s. 6d. (To be completed in Four Volumes.)
- Colenso .- FIRST STEPS IN ZULU-KAFIE: An Abridgement of the Elementary Grammar of the Zulu-Kafir Language. By the Right Rev. John W. Colenso, Bishop of Natal. 8vo. pp. 86, cloth. Ekukanyeni, 1859. 4s. 6d. Colenso.—ZULU-ENGLISH-DICTIONARY. By the Right Rev. JOHN W. Co-
- LENSO, Bishop of Natal. 8vo. pp. viii. and 552, sewed. Pietermaritzburg, 1861, 15e.
- Colenso.—FIRST ZULU-KAFIR READING BOOK, two parts in one. By the Right Rev. JOHN W. COLENSO, Bishop of Natal. 16mo. pp. 44, sewed. Natal. 1s.
- Colenso .- Second Zulu-KAFIR READING BOOK. By the same. 16mo. pp. 108, sewed. Natal. 3s.
- Colenso .- FOURTH ZULU-KAFIR READING BOOK. By the same. 870
- pp. 160, cloth. Natal, 1859. 7s. Colenso.—Three Native Accounts of the Visits of the Bishop of Natal in September and October, 1859, to Upmande, King of the Zulus; with Expla-natory Notes and a Literal Translation, and a Glossary of all the Zulu Words employed in the same : designed for the use of Students of the Zulu Language. By the Right Rev. JOHN W. COLENSO, Bishop of Natal. 16mo. pp. 160, suff cover. Natal, Maritzburg, 1860. 4s. 6d.

- Coleridge.—A GLOSSABIAL INDEX to the Printed English Literature of the Thirteenth Century. By HERBERT COLERIDGE, Esq. 1 vol. 8vo. pp. 104, cloth. 2s. 6d.
- Colleccao de Vocabulos e Frases usados na Provincia de S. Pedro, do Rio Grande do Sul, no Brasil. 12mo. pp. 32, sewed. 1e.
- Contopoulos. A LEXICON OF MODERN GREEK-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH MODERN GREEK. By N. CONTOPOULOS. First Part, Modern Greek-English. 8vo. cloth, pp. 460. 12s.
- Dennys.—CHINA AND JAPAN. A complete Guide to the Open Ports of those countries, together with Pekin, Yeddo, Hong Kong, and Macao; forming a Guide Book and Vade Mecum for Travellers. Merchants, and Residents in general; with 56 Maps and Plans. By WM. FRECHARTS, and Residents in H.M.'s Consular Service; N. B. DENNYS, late H.M.'s Consular Service; and CHARLES KING, Lieut. Royal Marine Artillery. Edited by N. B. DENNYS. In one volume. 8vo. pp. 600, cloth. £2 2s.
- Döhne.—A ZULU-KAFIE DICTIONART, etymologically explained, with copious Illustrations and examples, preceded by an introduction on the Zulu-Kafir Language. By the Rev. J. L. DÖHNE. Royal 8vo. pp. xhi. and 418, sewed. Cape Town, 1857. 21s.
- Dohne.—THE FOUR GOSPELS IN ZULU. By the Rev. J. L. DÖHNE, Missionary to the American Board, C.F.M. 8vo. pp. 208, cloth. Pietermaritz, burg, 1866. 5s.
- Early English Text Society's Publications.
 - 1. EARLY ENGLISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS. In the West-Midland Dislect of the Fourteenth Century. Edited by R. MORRIS, Esq., from an unique Cottonian MS. 16s.
 - 2. ARTHUR (about 1440 A.D.). Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., from the Marquis of Bath's unique M.S. 4s.
- 3. ANE COMPENDIOUS AND BREUE TRACTATE CONCERNING TE OFFICE AND DEWTIE OF KINGIS, etc. By WILLIAM LAUDER. (1556 A.D.) Edited by F. HALL, Esq., D.C. L. 4s.
- 4. SIE GAWAYNE AND THE GREEN KNIGHT (about 1320-30 A.D.). Edited by R. MORRIS, Esq., from an unique Cottonian MS. 10.
- 5. OF THE ORTHOGRAPHIE AND CONGEDITIE OF THE BRITAN TONGUE; a treates, noe shorter than necessarie, for the Schooles, be ALEXANDEB HUME. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the British Museum (about 1617 A.D.), by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq. 42.
- 6. LANCELOT OF THE LAIK. Edited from the unique MS. in the Cambridge University Library (ab. 1500), by the Rev. WALTER W. SKRAT, M.A. 8s.
- 7. THE STORY OF GENESIS AND EXODUS, an Early English Song, of about 1250 A.D. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Labrary of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by R. MORRIS, Esq. 8s.
- -8 MORTE ARTHURE; the Alliterative Version. Edited from ROBERT THORNTON'S unique MS. (about 1440 A.D.) at Lincoln, by the Rev. GEORGE PERRV, M.A., Prebendary of Lincoln. 7s.
- 9. ANIMADVEESIONS UPPON THE ANNOTACIONS AND CORRECTIONS OF SOME IMPERFECTIONS OF IMPRESSIONES OF CHAUCER'S WONKER, reprinted in 1593; by FRANCIS THYNNE. Edited from the unique MS. in the Bridgewater Library. By G. H. KINGSLEY, ESG., M.D. 4s.
- MERLIN, OR THE ÉARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Cambridge University Library (about 1450 A.D.), by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq. Part I. 20. 6d.
 THE MONABCHE, and other Poems of Sir David Lyndesay. Edited
- 11. THE MONARCHE, and other Poems of Sir David Lyndesay. Edited from the first edition by JOHNE SKOTT, in 1552, by FITZEDWARD HALL, Esq., D.C.L. Part L. 3s.
- 12. THE WRIGHT'S CHASTE WIFE, a Merry Tale, by Adam of Cobsam (about 1462 A.D.), from the unique Lambeth MS. 206. Edited for the first time by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 14.

Early English Text Society's Publications-continued.

- 13. ŠEINTE MARHERETE, DE MEIDEN ANT MARTYR. Three Texts of ab. 1200, 1310, 1330 A.D. First edited in 1862, by the Rev. Oswald Cockayne, M.A., and now re-issued. 2s.
- -14. Kyne Honn, with fragments of Floriz and Blanucheflur, and the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin. Edited from the MS. in the Library of the University of Cambridge and the British Museum, by the Rev. J. RAWSON LUMBY. 38. 6d.
 - 15. POLITICAL, RELIGIOUS, AND LOVE POEMS, from the Lambeth MS., No. 306, and other sources. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 78.6d.
 - 16. A TRETICE IN ENGLISH breuely drawe out of) book of Quintis essencijs in Latyn, p Hermys p prophete and king of Egipt after p flood of Noe, fader of Philosophris, hadde by reuelacious of an aungil of God to him sente. Edited from the Sloane MS. 73, by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 1s.
 - 17. PARALLEL EXTRACTS from 29 Manuscripts of PIERS PLOWMAN, with Comments, and a Proposal for the Society's Three-text edition of this Poem. By the Rev. W. SKEAT, M.A. 1s.
 - 18. HALL MEIDENHEAD, about 1200 A.D. Edited for the first time from the MS. (with a translation) by the Rev. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A. 13.
 - 19. THE MONARCHE, and other Poems of Sir David Lyndesay. Part II., the Complaynt of the King's Papingo, and other minor Poems. Edited from the First Edition by F. HALL, Esq., D.C L. 3s. 6d.
- 20. Some TREATISES BY RICHARD ROLLE DE HAMPOLE. Edited from Robert of Thornton's MS. ab. 1440 A.D., by Rev. GEOBGE G. PERRY, M.A. 1s.
- 21. MEELIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR. Part II. Edited by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq. 4s.
- 22. THE ROMANS OF PARTENAY, OR LUSIGNEN. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge, by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT. M.A. 6s.
- 23. DAN MICHEL'S AVENBITE OF INWYT, or Remorse of Conscience, in the Kentish dialect, 1340 A.D. Edited from the unique MS. in the British Museum, by RICHARD MORRIS, Esq. 10s. 6d.
- 24. HYMNS OF THE VIRGIN AND CHRIST: THE PARLIAMENT OF DEVILS. and Other Religious Poems. Edited from the Lambeth MS. 853, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. Ss.
- 25. THE STACIONS OF ROME, and the Pilgrim's Sea-Voyage and Sea-Sickness, with Clene Maydenhod. Edited from the Vernon and Porkington MSS., etc., by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. Is.
- 26. RELIGIOUS PIECES IN PROSE AND VERSE. Containing Dan Jon Gaytrigg's Sermon; The Abbaye of S. Spirit; Sayne Jon, and other pieces Containing Dan Jon in the Northern Dialect. Edited from Robert of Thorntone's MS. (ab. 1460 A.D.) by the Rev. G. PERRY, M.A. 2s.
- 27. MANIPULUS VOCABULORUM : a Rhyming Dictionary of the English Language, by PETER LEVINS (1570). - Edited, with an Alphabetical Index, by HENRY B. WHEATLEY. 12s.
- 28. THE VISION OF WILLIAM CONCERNING PIERS PLOWMAN, together with Vita de Dowel, Dobet et Dobest. 1362 A.D., by WILLIAM LANGLAND. The earliest or Vernon Text; Text A. Edited from the Vernon MS., with full Collations, by Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 7s.
- 29. OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES AND HOMILETIC TREATISES. (Sawles Warde, and the Wohunge of Ure Lauerd : Ureisuns of Ure Louerd and of Ure Lefdi, etc.) of the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries. Edited from MSS. in the British Museum, Lambeth, and Bodleian Libraries; Mith Introduction, Transla-tion, and Notes. By RICHARD MORRIS. First Series. Part I. 7s. 30. PIRES, THE PLOUGHMAN'S CREDE (about 1394). Edited from the
- MSS. by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 2s.
- 31. INSTRUCTIONS FOR PARISH PRIESTS. By JOHN MYRC. Edited from Cotton M.S. Claudius A. II., by EDWARD PEACOCE, Esq., F.S.A., etc., etc. 4s.

Early English Text Society's Publications—continued.

- 32. THE BABEES BOOK, Aristotle's A B C, Urbanitatis, Stans Puer ad Mensam, The Lytille Childrenes Lytil Boke THE BOKES OF NUETURE of Hugh Rhodes and John Russell, Wynkyn de Worde's Boke of Kervynge, The Booke of Demeanor, The Boke of Curtasye, Seager's Schoole of Vertue, etc., etc. With some French and Latin Poems on like subjects, and some Forewords on Education in Early England. Edited by F. J. FURMIVALL, M.A., Trin. Hall, Cambridge. 15s.
- 33. THE BOOK OF THE KNIGHT DE LA TOUR LANDRY, 1372. A Father's Book for his Daughters, Edited from the Harleian MS. 1764, by Thomas WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., and Mr. WILLIAM ROSSITER. 55.
- OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES AND HOMILETIC TREATISES. (Sawles Warde, and the Wohunge of Ure Lauerd: Ureisuns of Ure Louerd and of Ure Lefdi, etc.) of the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries. Edited from MSS. in the British Museum, Lambeth, and Bodleian Libreries; with Introduction, Translation, and Notes, by RICHARD MORRIS. First Series. Part 2. 8s.
 SIE DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS. PART 3. The Historie of ane
- 35. SIE DAVID LINDESAY'S WORKS. PART 3. The Historie of ane Nobil and Wallzeand Sqvyer, WILLIAM MELDRUM, umqvhyle Laird of Cleische and Bynnis, compylit be SIT DAVID LYNDESAY of the Mont alias Lyoun King of Armes. With the Testament of the said Williame Meldrum, Squyer, compylit alswa be Sir Dauid Lyndesay, etc. Eduted by F. Hall, D.C.L. 2s.
- MERLIN, OB THE EARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR. A Prose Romance (about 1450-1460 A.D.), edited from the unique MS. in the University Library, Cambridge, by HENRY B. WHEATLEY. With an Essay on Arthurian Localities, by J. S. STUART GLENNIR, Esq. Part III. 1869, 12s.
 SIE DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS. Part IV. ADE Satyre of the
- 37. SIE DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS. Part IV. ADE Satyre of the thrie estaits, in commendation of vertew and vityperation of vyce. Maid be Sir DAVID LINDESAY, of the Mont, *cluss* Lyon King of Armes. At Edinbyrgh. Printed be Robert Charteris, 1602. Cvm privilegio regis. Edited by F. HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 4s.

Extra Series.

- THE ROMANCE OF WILLIAM OF PALERNE (otherwise known as the Romance of William and the Werwolf). Translated from the French at the command of Sir Humphrey de Bohun, about A.D. 1350, to which is added a fragment of the Alliterative Romance of Alsauuder, translated from the Latin by the same author, about A.D. 1340; the former re-edited from the unique MS. in the Library of King's College, Cambridge, the latter now first edited from the unique MS. in the Bolleian Library, Oxford. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xliv. and 328. £1 6s.
- 23.ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial reference to Shakespeare and Chaucer; containing an investigation of the Correspondence of Writing with Speech in England, from the Anglo-Saxon period to the present day, preceded by a systematic Notation of all Spoken Sounds by means of the ordinary Printing Types; including a re-arrangement of Prof. F. J. Child's Memoirs on the Language of Chaucer and Gower, and reprints of the rare Tracts by Salesbury on English, 1547, and Welch, 1567, and by Barcley on French, 1521. By ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, F.R.S. Part I. On the Pronunciation of the xivth, xviith, and xviiith centuries. Svo. sewed, pp. viii. and 416. 10s.
- 3. CAXTON'S BOOK OF CURTESTE, printed at Westminster about 1477-8, A.D., and now reprinted, with two MS. copies of the same treatise, from the Oriel MS. 79, and the Balliol MS. 354. Edited by FREDERICK J. FURNI-VALL, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xii. and 58. 5s.
- VALL, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xii. and 58. 5s.
 4. THE LAY OF HAVELOK THE DANE; composed in the reign of Edward L, about A.D. 1280. Formerly edited by Sir F. MADDEN for the Roxburghe Club, and now re-edited from the unique MS. Laud Misc. 108, in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, by the Rev. WALTER W. SKRAT, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. 1v. and 160. 10s.

Early English English Text Society's Publications-continued.

5. CHAUCER'S BOETIUS.

[In the press.

- 6. THE ROMANCE OF THE CHENELERE ASSIGNE. Re-edited from the unique manuscript in the British Museum, with a Preface, Notes, and Glossarial Index, by HENRY H. GIBBS, Esq., M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xviii and 88. 3s.
- Edda Saemundar Hinns Froda—The Edda of Saemund the Learned. From the Old Norse or Icelandic. Part I. with a Mythological Index. 12mo. pp. 152, cloth, 3s. 6d. Part II. with Index of Persons and Places. By BENJAMIN THORPE. 12mo. pp. viii. and 172, cloth. 1866. 4s.; or in 1 Vol. complete, 7s. 6d.
- Eger and Grime; an Early English Romance. Edited from Bishop Percy's Folio Manuscript, about 1650 A.D. By JOHN W. HALES, M.A., Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Christ's College, Cambridge, and FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. 1 vol. 4to. (only 100 copies printed), bound in the Roxburgh style. pp. 64. Price 10s. 63.
- Elliot.—THE HISTORY OF INDIA, as told by its own Historians. The Muhammadan Period. Edited from the Posthumous Papers of the late Sir H. M. ELLIOT, K.C.B., East India Company's Bengal Civil Service, by Prof. JOHN DOWSON, M R.A.S., Staff College, Sandhurst. Vols. I. and II. With a Portrait of Sir H. M. Elliot. 8vo. pp xxxii. and 542, x. and 580, cloth. 18s. each.
- , Elliot.— MEMOIRS ON THE HISTORY, PHILOLOGY, AND ETHNIC DISTLIBU-TION OF THE RACES OF THE NORTH-WEST PROVINCES OF INDIA; being an amplified Edition of the Glossary of Indian Terms. By the late Sir H. M. ELLIOT, K.C.B. Arranged from MS. materials collected by him, and Edited by JOHN BEAMES, Esq., M.R.A.S., Bengal Civil Service, Member of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, The Philological Society of London, and the Société Asiatique of Paris. In two volumes. 8vo. [In the press.
 - Ethnological Society of London (The Journal of the). Edited by Professor HUXLEY, F.R.S., President of the Society; GEORGE BUSK, Esq., F.R.S.; Sir JOHN LUBBOCK, Bart., F.R.S.; Colonel A. LANE FOR, Hon. Sec.; THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., HON. Sec.; HYDE CLARKE, Esq.; Sub-Editor; and Assistant Secretary, J. H. LAMPREY, Esq. Published Quarterly. 8vo. pp. 88, sewed, 3s.

sewed, 3s. CONTENTS OF THE APERL NUMBER, 1869.—Flint Instruments from Oxfordshire and the Isle of Thanet. (Illustrated.) By Colonel A. Lane Fox.—The Westerly Drifting of Nomads. By H. H. Howorth.—On the Lion Shilling By Hyde Clarke.—Letter on a Marble Armlet. By H. W. Edwards.—On a Bronze Spear from Lough Gur, Limerick. (Illustrated.) By Col. A. Lane Fox. —On Chinese Charms, By W. H. Black.—Proto-ethnic Condition of Asia Minor. By Hyde Clarke.—On Stone Implements from the Cape. (Illustrated.) By Sir J. Lubbock.—Cromlechs and Megalithic Structures. By H. M. Westropp.—Remarks on Mr. Westropp's Paper. By Colonel A. Lane Fox.—Stone Implements from San José. By A. Steffens.—On Child-bearing in Australia and New Zealand. By J. Hooker, M.D.—On a Pseudo-cromlech on Mount Alexander, Australia. By Acheson.—The Cave Cannibals of South Africa. By Layland.—Reviews: Wallace's Malay Archipelago (with illustrations); Fryer's Hill Tribes of India (with an illustration); Reliquim Aquitanices, etc.—Method of Photographic Measurement of the Human Frame (with an illustration). By J. H. Lamprey.—Notes and Queries. Fracesimiles of Two Papyri found in a Tomb at Thebes With a

- Facsimiles of Two Papyri found in a Tomb at Thebes. With a a Translation by SAMUEL BIRCH, LL.D., F.S.A., Corresponding Member of the Institute of France, Academies of Berlin, Herculaneum, etc., and an Account of their Discovery. By A. HENRY RHIND, Esq., F.S.A., etc. In large folio, pp. 30 of text, and 16 plates coloured, bound in cloth. 21s.
- FURNIVALL.—EDUCATION IN EARLY ENGLAND. Some Notes used as Forewords to a Collection of Treatises on "Manners and Meals in the Olden Time," for the Early English Text Society. By FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Member of Council of the Philological and Early English Text Societies. 8vo, sewed, pp. 74. 1s.
 Gesenius' Hebrew Grammar. Translated from the 17th Edition. By
- Gesenius' Hebrew Grammar. Translated from the 17th Edition. By Dr. T. J. CONANT. With grammatical Exercises and a Chrestomathy by the Translator. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 364, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Gesenius' Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament, including the Biblical Chaldee, from the Latin. By EDWARD ROBINSON. Fifth Edition. 8vo. pp. xii. and 1160, cloth. 11. 5s.

- Goldstücker,-A DICTIONARY, SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH, extended and improved from the Second Edition of the Dictionary of Professor H. II. WILSON, with his sanction and concurrence. Together with a Supplement, Grammatical Appendices, and an Index, serving as a Sanskrit-English Vocabulary. By THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Parts I. to VI. 4to. pp. 400. 1856-1863. Each Part 6s.
- Goldstücker .--- A Compendious SANSERIT-ENGLISH DICTIONARY, for the Use of those who intend to read the easier Works of Classical Sanskrit Literature. By THEODOR GOLDATÜCKER. Small 4to. pp. 900, cloth. [In preparation.
- Goldstücker.—PANINI: His Place in Sanskrit Literature. An Investigation of some Literary and Chronological Questions which may be settled by a study of his Work. A separate impression of the Preface to the Facsimile of MS. No. 17 in the Library of Her Majesty's Home Government for India, which contains a portion of the MANAVA-KALPA-SUTBA, with the Commentary of KUMARILA-SWAMIN. By THEODOR GOLDSTUCKER. Imperial 8vo. pp. 268, cloth. 12s.
- Grammatography.--- A MANUAL OF REFERENCE to the Alphabets of Ancient and Modern Languages. Based on the German Compilation of F. BALLHORN. In one volume, royal Svo. pp. 80, cloth. 7s. 6d.

The "Grammatography" is offered to the public as a compendious introduction to the reading of the most important ancient and modern languages. Simple in its design, it will be consulted with advantage by the philological student, the amateur linguist, the bookseller, the corrector of the press, and the diligent compositor.

ALPHABETICAL INDEX.			
Afghan (or Pushto).	Czechian(or Bohemuan).	Hebrew (current band).	Polish.
Amharic.	Danish.	Hebrew (Judmo-Ger-	Pushto (or Afghan).
Anglo-Saxon.	Demotic.	Hungarian. (man).	Romaic (Modern Greek)
Arabic.	Estrangelo.	Illyrian.	Russian.
Arabic Ligatures.	Ethiopic.		Runcs.
Aramaic.	Etruscan.	Italian (Old).	Samaritan.
Archaic Characters,	Georgian.	Japanese.	Sanscrit.
Armenian.	German.	Javanese.	Servian.
Assyrian Cuneiform.	Glagolitic.	Lettish.	Slavonis (Old).
Bengali.	Gothic.	Mantshu.	Sorbian (or Wendish).
Bohemian (Czechian).	Greek.	Median Cuneiform.	Swedish.
Búgis.	Greek Ligatures.	Modern Greek (Romaie)	Syriac.
Burmese.	Greek (Archaic).	Mongolian.	Tamil
Canarese (or Carnâtaca).	Gujerati(orGuzzeratte).	Numidian	Telugu.
Chinese.	Hieratic.	OldSlavonic(orCyrillic).	Tibetan.
Coptie.	Hieroglyphics.	Palmyrenian.	Turkish.
Croato-Glagolitic.	Hebrew.	Persian.	Wallachian.
Cufic.	Rebrew (Archaic).	Persian Cunciform.	Wendish (or Sorbian).
Cyrillic (or Old Slavonic).	Hebrew (Rabbinical).	Phœnician.	Zend.
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		

Grey.—Handbook of African, Australian, and Polynesian Phi-LOLOGY, as represented in the Library of His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., Her Majesty's High Commissioner of the Cape Colony. Classed, Annotated, and Edited by Sir GEORGE GREY and Dr. H. I. BLEEK.

- MIDIALEG, and Ldited by Dif (FORGE UREY and DF. R. A. DLEER.
 Vol. I. Part 1.—South Africa. 8vo. pp. 186. 7s. 6d.
 Vol. I. Part 2.—Africa (North of the Tropic of Capricorn). 8vo. pp. 70. 2s.
 Vol. I. Part 3.—Madagascar. 8vo. pp. 24. 1s.
 Vol. II. Part 1.—Australia. 8vo. pp. iv. and 44. 1s. 6d.
 Vol. II. Part 2.—Papuan Languages of the Loyalty Islands and New Hebrides, comprising those of the Islands of Nengone, Lifu, Aneitum, Tana, and others. 8vo. p. 12. 6d.
 Vol. II. Part 3.—Fiji Islands and Rotuma (with Supplement to Part II., Papuan Languages, and Part I. Australia). 8vo. pp. 54. 1s.
- guages, and Part I., Australia). 8vo. pp. 34. 1s. Vol. II. Part 4.—New Zealand, the Chatham Islands, and Auckland Islands. 8vo. pp. 76. 3s. 6d.

Vol. II. Part 4 (continuation).-Polynesia and Borneo. 8vo. pp. 77-154. 3s. 64. Vol. III. Part 1.-Manuscripts and Incunables. 8vo. pp. viii. and 24. 27. Vol. IV. Part 1.-Early Printed Books. England. 8vo. pp. vi. and 266.

Grey.-MAORI MEMENTOS: being a Series of Addresses presented by the Native People to His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B, F.R.S. With Introductory Remarks and Explanatory Notes; to which is added a small Collec-tion of Laments, etc. By CH. OLIVER B. DAVIS. 8vo. pp. iv. and 228, cloth. 12s. Translated Griffith.-Scenes from the RAMAYANA, MEGHADUTA, ETC.

by RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH, M.A. Fcap. Svo. cloth, pp. 200. 5s.

CONTENTS .- Preface-Ayodhya-Ravan Doomed-The Birth of Rama-The Heir apparent-Manthara's Guile-Dasaratha's Oath-The Step-mother-Mother and Son-The Triumph of

ነበ

Love-Farewell !- The Hermit's Son-The Trial of Truth-The Forest. The Rape of Sita-Rama's Despair-The Messenger Cloud-Khumbakarna-The Suppliant Dove-True Glory-Feed the Poor-The Wise Scholar.

- Grout --- THE ISIZVLU: a Grammar of the Zulu Language; accompanied with an Historical Introduction, also with an Appendix. By Rev. LEWIS GROUT. 8vo. pp. lii. and 432, cloth. 21s.
- Haug.--ESSAYS ON THE SACRED LANGUAGE, WRITINGS, AND RELIGION OF THE PARSEES. By MARTIN HAUG, Dr. Phil. Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies in the Poona College. 8vo. pp. 278, cloth. 21s.
- Haug.-A LECTURE ON AN ORIGINAL SPEECH OF ZOBOASTER (Yasna 45), with remarks on his age. By MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. Bombay, 1865. 2s.
- Haug.—Outline of a Grammar of the Zend Language. By Martin HAUG, Dr. Phil. 8vo. pp. 82, sewed. 14s.
- Haug .- THE AITARKYA BRAHMANAM OF THE RIG VEDA: containing the Earliest Speculations of the Brahmans on the meaning of the Sacrificial Prayers, and on the Origin, Performance, and Sense of the Rites of the Vedic Religion. Edited, Translated, and Explained by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies in the Poona College, etc., etc. In 2 Vols. Crown 8vo. Vol. I. Contents, Sanskrit Text, with Preface, Introductory Essay, and a Map of the Sacrificial Compound at the Soma Sacrifice, pp. 312. Vol. II. Translation with Notes, pp. 544. £2 2s.
- Haug.—An Old Zand-Pahlavi Glossary. Edited in the Original Characters, with a Transliteration in Roman Letters, an English Translation, and an Alphabetical Index. By DESTUR HOSHENGJI JAMASPJI, High-priest of the Parsis in Malwa, India. Revised with Notes and Introduction by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D., late Superintendent of Sanscrit Studies in the Poona College, Foreign Member of the Royal Bavarian Academy. Published by order of the Government of Bombay. 8vo. sewed, pp. lvi. and 132, 15s.
- Haug. -The Religion of the Zoboastrians, as contained in their Sacred Writings. With a History of the Zend and Pehlevi Literature, and a Grammar of the Zend and Pehlevi Languages. By MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D., late Superintendent of Sanscrit Studies in the Poona College. 2 vols. 8vo. [In preparation.
- Heaviside.—American Antiquities; or, the New World the Old, and the Old World the New. By JOHN T. C. HEAVISIDE. 8vo. pp. 46, sewed. 1s. 6d.
- Hepburn.-A JAPANESE AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. With an English and Japanese Index. By J. C. HEPBURN, A.M., M.D. Imperial 8vo. cloth, pp. xii, 560 and 132. 57. 58.

Hernisz.—A Guide to Conversation in the English and Chinese LANGUAGES, for the use of Americans and Chinese in California and elsewhere. By STANISLAS HEBNISZ. Square 8vo. pp. 274, sewed. 10s. 6d.

The Chunese characters contained in this work are from the collections of Chinese groups, engraved on steel, and cast into moveable types, by Mr. Marcellin Legrand, engraver of the Imperial Printing Office at Paris. They are used by most of the missions to China.

Hincks.—Specimen Chapters of an Assyrian Grammar. By the late

- Rev. E. HINCKS, D.D., Hon. M. R. A. S. 8vo., pp. 44, sewed. 1s. History of the Sect of Maharajahs; or, Vallabhacharyas in Western INDIA. With a Steel Plate. One Vol. 8vo. pp. 384, cloth. 12s.
- Hoffmann.-SHOPPING DIALOGUES, in Japanese, Dutch, and English. By Professor J. HOFFMANN. Oblong 8vo. pp. xiii. and 44, sewed. 3s.
- Howse .-- A GRAMMAR OF THE CREE LANGUAGE. With which is combined an analysis of the Chippeway Dialect. F.R.G.S. 8vo. pp. xx. and 324, cloth. 7s. 6d. By JOSEPH HOWSE, Esq.,
- Hunter.—A Comparative Dictionary of the Languages of India and HIGH ASIA, with a Dissertation, based on The Hodgson Lists, Official Records, and Manuscripts. By W. W. HUNTER, B.A., M.R.A.S., Honorary Fellow Ethnological Society, of Her Majesty's Bengal Civil Service. Folio, pp. vi. and 224, cloth. £2 2s.

- Ikhwanu-s Safa.—IHEWANU-S SAFA; or, BROTHERS OF PURITY. Describing the Contention between Men and Beasts as to the Superiority of the Human Race. Translated from the Hindustani by Professor J. Dowson, Staff College, Sandhurst. Crown 8vo pp. vul. and 156, cloth. 7s.
- Inman. ANCIENT FAITHS EMBODIED IN ANCIENT TIMES; or, an attempt to trace the Religious Belief, Sacred Rites, and Holy Emblems of certain Nations, by an interpretation of the Names given to Children by pristly authority, or assumed by prophets, kings and hierarchs, By THOMAS INMAN, M.D., Liverpool. Vol. I. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii, and 800. 30s. [Vol. 2 nearly ready.
- Jaeschke.—A SHORT PRACTICAL GRAMMAR OF THE TIBETAN LANGUAGE, with special Reference to the Spoken Dialects. By H. A. JAESCHKE, Moravian Missionary. 8vo. sewed. pp. ii. and 56.
- Jaeschke.—ROMANIZED TIBETAN AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY, each word being re-produced in the Tibetan as well as in the Roman character. By II. A. JAESCHKE, Moravian Missionary. 8vo. pp. ii. and 158, sewed. 5s.
- JUSTI.—HANDBUCH DER ZENDSPBACHE, VON FERDINAND JUSTI. Altbactrisches Woerterbuch. Grammatik Chrestomathie. Four parts, 4to. sewed, pp. xxii. and 424. Leipzig, 1864. 24s.
- Kafir Essays, and other Pieces; with an English Translation. Edited by the Right Rev. the BISHOP OF GRAHAMSTOWN. 32mo. pp. 84, sewed. 286d.
- Kalidasa.—RAGHUVANSA. By KALIDASA. No. 1. (Cantos 1-3.) With Notes and Grammatical Explanations, by Rev. K. M. BANERJEA, Second Professor of Bishop's College, Calcutta; Member of the Board of Examiners, Fort-William; Honorary Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, London. Svo. sewed, pp. 70. 4s. 6d.
- Khirad-Afroz (The Illuminator of the Understanding). By Maulaví Hafízu'd-dín. A new edition of the Hindústání Text, carefully revised, with Notes, Critical and Explanatory. By EDWARD B. EASTWICK, F.R.S., F.S.A., M.R.A.S., Professor of Hindústání at the late East India Company's College at Haileybury. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 321. 18s.
- Kidd.—CATALOGUE OF THE CHINESE LIBRARY OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC Society. By the Rev. S. Kidd. 8vo. pp. 58, sewed. 1s.
- Laghu Kaumudí. A Sanskrit Grammar. By Varadarája. With an English Version, Commentary, and References. By JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D., Principal of the Sanskrit College, Benares. 8vo. pp. xxxvi. and 424, cloth. £1 11s. 6d.
- Legge.—THE CHINESE CLASSICS. With a Translation, Critical and Exceptical, Notes, Prolegomena, and Copious Indexes. By JAMES LEGGE, D.D., of the London Missionary Society. In seven vols. Vol. I. containing Confucian Analects, the Great Learning, and the Doctrine of the Mean. 8vo. pp. 526, cloth. £2 2s.—Vol. II., containing the Works of Mencius. 8vo. pp. 634, cloth. £2 2s.—Vol. III. Part I. containing the First Part of the Shoo-King, or the Books of T. Aug, the Books of Yu, the Books of Hea, the Books of Shang, and the Prolegomena. Royal 8vo. pp. viii, and 280, cloth. £2 2s.—Vol. III. Part II. containing the Fifth Part of the Shoo-King, or the Books of Chow, and the Indexes. Royal 8vo. pp. 281-736, cloth. £2 2s.
- Legge.—The LIFE AND TEACHINGS OF CONFUCIUS, with Explanatory Notes. By JAMES LEGGE, D. D. Reproduced for General Readers from the Author's work, "The Chinese Classics," with the original Text. Second edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 338, 10s. 6d.
- edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 338. 10s. 6d. Leitner.—THE RACES AND LANGUAGES OF DAEDISTAN. By G. W. LEITNER, M.A., Ph. D., Honorary Fellow of King's College London, etc.; late on Special Duty in Kashmir. 4 vols. 4to. [In the press.
- late on Special Duty in Kashmir. 4 vols. 4to. [In the press. Leland.— HANS BREITMANN'S PARTY. With other Ballads. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Eighth Edition. Square, pp xvi. and 74, sewed. 1s.
- Leland.—HANS BREITMANN'S CHRISTMAS. With other Ballads. By CHABLES G. LELAND. Second edition. Square, pp. 80, sewed. Is.

- Leland.—HANS BREITMANN AS A POLITICIAN. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Second edition. Square, pp. 72, sewed. 1s.
- Lesley.—MAN'S ORIGIN AND DESTINY, Sketched from the Platform of the Sciences, in a Course of Lectures delivered hefore the Lowell Institute, in Boston, in the Winter of 1865-6. By J. P. LESLEY, Member of the National Academy of the United States, Secretary of the American Philosophical Society. Numerous Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. pp. 392, cloth. 10s. 6d.

Contrarts. -Lecture 1. On the Classification of the Sciences; 2. On the Genius of the Physical Sciences, Ancient and Modern; 3. The Geological Antiquity of Man; 4. On the Dignity of Mankind; 5. On the Unity of Mankind; 6. On the Early Social Life of Man; 7. On Language as a Test of Race; 8. The Origin of Architecture; 9. The Growth of the Alphabet; 10. The Four Types of Religious Worship; 11. On Arkite Symbolism. Appendix.

- Lobscheid.—-ENGLISH AND CHINESE DICTIONARY, with the Punti and Mandarin Pronunciation. By the Rev. W. LOBSCHEID, Knight of Francis Joseph, C. M. I. R. G. S. A., N.Z. B.S. V., etc. Folio, pp. viii. and 2016, bound in 2 vols., cloth. £7 10s.
- Ludewig (Hermann E)—The LITERATURE of AMERICAN ABORIGINAL LANGUAGES. With Additions and Corrections by Professor WM. W. TURNER. Edited by NICOLAS TRÜBNER. 8vo. fly and general Title, 2 leaves; Dr Ludewig's Preface, pp. v.—viii.; Editor's Preface, pp. iv.—xii.; Biographical Memoir of Dr. Ludewig, pp. xiii.—xiv.; and Introductory Biographical Notices, pp. xiv.—ixiv., followed by List of Contents. Then follow Dr. Ludewig's Bibliotheca Glottica, alphabetically arranged, with Additions by the Editor, pp. 1—209; Professor Turner's Additions, with those of the Editor to the same, also alphabetically arranged, pp. 210—246; Index, pp. 247—256; and List of Errata, pp. 257, 258. One vol. handsomely bound in cloth. 10s. 6d.
- MANAVA-Kalpa-Sutra; being a portion of this ancient Work on Vaidik Rites. together with the Commentary of KUMARILA-SWAMIN. A Facsimile o the MS. No. 17, in the Library of Her Majesty's Home Government for India. With a Preface by THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKBE. Oblong folio, pp. 268 of letterpress and 121 leaves of facsimiles. Cloth. £4 4s.
- Manipulus Vocabulorum; A Rhyming Dictionary of the English Language. By Peter Levins (1570) Edited, with an Alphabetical Index by HENRY B. WHEATLEY. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 370, cloth. 14a.
- Manning.—An Inquiry into the Character and Origin of the Possessive Augment in English and in Cognate Dialects. By James Manning, Q.A.S., Recorder of Oxford. 8vo. pp. iv. and 90. 2s.
- MANNING, Q.A.S., Recorder of Oxford. 8vo. pp. iv. and 90. 2s. Markham.—QUICHUA GRAMMAR and DICTIONARY. Contributions towards a Grammar and Dictionary of Quichua, the Language of the Yncas of Peru; collected by CLEMENTS R. MARKUAM, F.S.A., Corr. Mem. of the University of Chile. Author of "Cuzco and Lima," and "Travels in Peru and India." In one vol. crown 8vo., pp. 223, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Mason.--BURMAH: its People and Natural Productions; or Notes on the Nations, Fauna, Flora, and Minerals of Tenasserim, Pegu, and Burmah; with Systematic Catalogues of the known Mammals, Birds, Fish, Reptiles, Mollusks, Crustaceans, Annalids, Radiates, Plants, and Minerals, with Vernacular names. By Rev. F. MASON, D.D., M.R.A.S., Corresponding Member of the American Oriental Society, of the Boston Society of Natural History, and of the Lyceum of Natural History, New York. 8vo. pp. xviii. and 914, cloth. Rangoon, 1860. 30s.
- Mason.—A PALI GRAMMAR, on the Basis of Kachchayano. With Chrestomathy and Vocabulary. By FRANCIS MASON, D.D., M.R.A.S. and American Oriental Society. 8vo. sewed, pp. iv., viii., and 214, 31s. 6d.
- Mathuraprasada Misra.—A TRILINGUAL DICTIONARY, being a comprebensive Lexicon in English, Urdú, and Hindí, exhibiting the Syllabication-Pronunciation, and Etymology of English Words, with their Explanation in English, and in Urdú and Hindí in the Roman Character. By MATHURÁ, PRASÁDA MISRA, Second Master, Queen's College, Benares. 8vo. pp. xiv. and 1380, cloth. Benares, 1865. £2 2s.

- Medhurst.-Chinese Dialogues, Questions, and FAMILIAR SENTENCES, literally translated into English, with a view to promote commercial intercourse and assist beginners in the Language. By the late W. H. MEDHURST, D.D. A new and enlarged Edition. 8vo. pp. 226. 18s. Megha-Duta (The). (Cloud-Messenger.) By Kālidāsa. Translated
- from the Sanskrit into English verse, with Notes and Illustrations. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the Uni-versity of Oxford, etc., etc. The Vocabulary by FRANCIS JOHNSON, sometime Professor of Oriental Languages at the College of the Honourable the East India Company, Haileybury. New Edition. 4to. cloth, pp. xi. and 180. 10s. 6d.
- Memoirs read before the ANTHROPOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON, 1863-1864. In one volume, 8vo., pp. 542, cloth. 21.

1864. In one volume, 8vo., pp. 542, cloth. 21s.
CONTENTS.-I. On the Negro's Place in Nature. By James Hunt, Ph.D., F.S.A., F.R.S.L., F.A.S.L., President of the Anthropological Society of London.-II. On the Weight of the Brain in the Negro. By Thomas B. Peacock, M.D., F.R.C.P., F.A.S.L.-III. Observations on the Past and Present Populations of the New World. By W. Bollaert, Esq., F.A.S.L.-IV. On the Two Principal Forms of Ancient British and Gaulish Skulls. By J. Thurnam, Esq., M.D., F.A.S.L. With buthographic Plates and Woodcuts.-V. Introduction to the Palseography of America; esc., Observations on Ancient Picture and Figurative Writing in the New World ; on the Friedmann of Spurious Quipus. By William Bollaert, Esq., F.A.S.L.-VII. On the Astronomy of the Red Man of the New World. By W. Bollaert, Esq., F.A.S.L.-VIII. On the Astronomy of the Red Man of the New World. By W. Bollaert, Esq., F.A.S.L.-VIII. On the Astronomy of the Red Man of the New World. By W. Bollaert, Esq., F.A.S.L.-VIII. On the Astronomy of the Red Man of the New World. By W. Bollaert, Esq., F.A.S.L.-VIII. The Neanderthal Skull: its peculiar formation considered anatomically.
By J. Barnard Davis, M.D., F.S.A., F.A.S.L.-IX. On the Discovery of large Kust-vaens on the "Muckle Heog," in the Island of Unst (Shetland), containing Urns of Chlorite Schlist. By George E. Roberts, Esq., F.A.S.L.-XI. On certain Anthropological Matters connected with the South Sea Islanders (the Samoans). By W. T. Pritchard, Esq., F.A.S.L.-XI. On the Platers of Anthropology. By T. Bendyshe, M.A., F.A.S.L., Vice-Presedent A.S.L.-XIV. On the Two Principal Ferths of Ancient British and Gaulush Skulls. Part II. with Appendix of Tables of Measurement. By John Thurnam, M.D., F.S.A., F.A.S.L.-XIV. On the Two Principal Ferths of Ancient British and Gaulush Skulls. Part II. With Appendix of Tables of Measurement. By John Thurnam, M.D., F.S.A., F.A.S.L.-XIV.
Mcenoirs read before the ANTHROPOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON, 1865-6.

Memoirs read before the ANTHROPOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON, 1865-6. Vol. II. 8vo. pp. x. 464, cloth. London, 1866. 21s.

CONTRATS.-I. The Difference between the Largung of the White Man and Negro. By Dr. Gibb.-II. On the Dervishes of the East. By Arminius Vambery.-IIL. Origin and Customs of the Gallinas of Sherra Leone. By J. Meyer Harns.-IV. On the Permanence of Anthropological Types. By Dr. Beddoe.-V. The Maya Alphabet. By Wm. Ballaert.-VI. The People of Spain. By H. J. C. Beavan --VII. Genealogy and Anthropology. By G. M. Marshall.--VIII. Simious Skulla. By C. Carter Blake.-IX. A New Gonometer. By Dr. Paul Broca.-X. Anthropology of the New World. By Wm. Bollaert.-XI. On the Psychical Characteristics of the English. By Luke Owen Pike.-XII. Iconography of the Skull. By W. H. Weeley.-XIII. Orthographie Pro-jection of the Skull. By A. Higgins.-XIV. On Hindu Neology. By Major S. E. I. Owen.-XV. The Brocha of Orkney. By George Petrice.-XVI. Aucient Calthness Remains. By Jos. Anderson.--XVII. Description of Living Microcephale. By Dr. Shortt.--XVIII. Notes on an Hermaphrodite. By Captain Burton.--XIX. On the Secti Puja. By E. Sellon.--XX. Resemblance of Inscriptions on British and American Rocks. By Dr. Beemann.--XXI. Sterility of the Union of White and Black Races. By R. B. N. Walker.--XXII. Analogous Forms of Flint Imple-ments. By H. M. Weetropp.--XXIII. Explorations in Unst. Brassy, and Zetland. By Dr. Hunt, President.--XXIV. Report of Expedition to Zetland. By Ralph Tate.--XXV. The Head-forms of the West of England. By Dr. Beddoe.--XXVI. Explorations in the Kirkhead Cave at Uverstone. By J. P. Morris.--XXVII. On the Influence of Peat on the Human Body. By Dr. Hunt.--XXVIII. On Stone Inscriptions in the Island of Brassay. By Dr. Hunt.--XXIX. The History of Ancient Slavery. By Dr. John Bower.--XXX. Blood Relationship in Marriage. By Dr. Arthur Mitchell. CONTENTS. - I. The Difference between the Larynx of the White Man and Negro. By Dr. Gibb .-

- Merx.—Grammatica Syriaca, quam post opus Hoffmanni refecit ADALBERTUS MERX, Phil. Dr. Theol. Lic. in Univ. Litt. Jenensi Priv. Docens. Particula I. Royal Svo. sewed, pp. 136. 7s.
- Moffat.—THE STANDARD ALPHABET PROBLEM; or the Preliminary Subject of a General Phonic System, considered on the basis of some important facts in the Sechwana Language of South Africa, and in reference to the views of Professors Lepsius, Max Müller, and others. A contribution to Phonetic Philology. By ROBERT MOPPAT, junr., Surveyor, Fellow of the Royal Geogra-
- phical Society. 8vo. pp. xxviii. and 174, cloth. 7s. 6d. Molesworth.—A DICTIONARY, MARATHI and ENGLISH. Compiled by
- J. T. MOLESWORTH, assisted by GEORGE and THOMAS CANDY. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. By J. T. MOLESWORTH. Royal 4to. pp. XXX and 922, boards. Bombay, 1857. £3 3s.

14

- Morley.-A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE of the HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS in the ARABIC and PERSIAN LANGUAGES preserved in the Library of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. By WILLIAM H. MORLEY, M.R.A.S. 8vo. pp. viii. and 160, sewed. London, 1854. 2s. 6d.
- Morrison.-A. DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE. By the Rev. R. MORBISON, D.D. Two vols. Vol. I. pp. x. and 762; Vol. II. pp. 828, Shanghae, 1865. £4 4s. cloth.
- Muhammed.—The Life of MUHAMMED. Based on Muhammed 1bn Ishak By Abd El Malık Ibn Hisham, Edited by Dr. FERDINAND WÜSTEN-FIELD. One volume containing the Arabic Text. 8vo. pp. 1026, sewed. Price 21s. Another volume, containing Introduction, Notes, and Index in German. 8vo. pp. 1xxii. and 266, sewed. 7s. 6d. Each part sold separately. The test based on the Manuscripts of the Berlin, Leipsic, Gotha and Leyden Libraries, has been carefully revised by the learned editor, and printed with the utmost exactness.
- Muir.—ORIGINAL SANSKEIT TEXTS, on the Origin and History of the People of India, their Religion and Institutions. Collected, Translated and Illustrated by JAMES MUIR, Esq., D.C.L., LL.D. Vol. I.: Mythical and Legendary Accounts of the Origin of Caste, with an Enquiry into its existence in the Vedic Age. Second edition, re-written and greatly enlarged. In 1 vol. 8vo. pp. xx, 532, cloth. 21s.
- Muir.—ORIGINAL SANSKRIT TEXTS, on the Origin and History of the People of India, their Religion and Institutions. Collected, Translated, and Illustrated, by J. MUIR, Esq., D.C.L., LL.D., Ph.D., Bonn. Volume III., The Vedas: Opinions of their Authors, and of later Indian Writers, on their Origin, Inspiration, and Authority. Second edition, enlarged. 8vo. pp. xxxii. and 312, cloth. 16s.
- Muir .- ORIGINAL SANSKEIT TEXTS on the Origin and History of the People of India, their Religion and Institutions. Collected, Translated into English, and Illustrated by Remarks. By J. MUIR, Esq., D.C.L., LL.D. Vol. IV. Comparison of the Vedic with the later representation of the principal Indian Deities. 8vo. pp. xii. and 440, cloth. 15s. [A New Edition of Vol. II. is in preparation.
- Muller.—The Sacred Hymns of the Brahmins, as preserved to us in the oldest collection of religious poetry, the Rig-Veda-Sanhita, translated and explained. By F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., Taylorian Professor of Modern European Languages in the University of Oxford, Fellow of All Souls' College. In 8 vols. Volume I. 8vo. pp. clii. and 264. 128. 6d.
- Newman.--- A HANDBOOK OF MODERN ARABIC, consisting of a Practical Grammar, with numerous Examples, Dialogues, and Newspaper Extracts, in a European Type. By F. W. NEWMAN, Emeritus Professor of University College, London; formerly Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford. Post 8vo. pp. xx. and 192, cloth. London, 1866. 6s.
- Newman.-The Text of the Iguvine Inscriptions, with interlinear Latin Translation and Notes. By FRANCIS W. NEWMAN, late Professor of Latin at University College, London. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 54, sewed. 2s.
- Notley .--- A Comparative Grammar of the French, Italian, Spanish, AND PORTUGUESE LANGUAGES. BY EDWIN A. NOTLEY. Crown oblong 8vo. cloth, pp. xv. and 396. 10s. 6d. Oriental Text Society.

The Publications of the Oriental Text Society.

- 1. THEOPHANIA; or, Divine Manifestations of our Lord and Saviour. By EUSEBIUS, Bishop of Cæsarea. Syriac. Edited by Prof. S. LEE. 8vo. 1842. 15s.
- 2. ATHANASIUS'S FESTAL LETTERS, discovered in an ancient Syriac
- Version. Edited by the Rev. W. CURETON. 8vo. 1848. 15s. 3. SHAHRASTANI: Book of Religious and Philosophical Sects, in Arabic. Two Parts, 8vo. 1842, 30s,
- 4. UMDAT AKIDAT AHL AL SUNNAT WAAL TAMAAT; Pillar of the Creed of the Sunnites. Edited in Arabic by the Rev. W, CURETON. 8vo. 1843, 5s.

Oriental Text Society's Publications continued.

16

- 5. HISTORY OF THE ALMOHADES. Edited in Arabic by Dr. R. P. A. Dozy. 8vo. 1847. 10s. 6d.
- 6. SAMA VEDA. Edited in Sanskrit by Rev. G. STEVENSON. 8vo. 1843. 12s.
- 7. DASA KUMARA CHARITA. Edited in Sanskrit by Professor H. H. WILSON. 8vo. 1846. £1 4s.
- 8. MAHA VIBA CHABITA, or a History of Rama. A Sanskrit Play. Edited by F. H. TRITHEN. 8vo. 1848. 15s. 9. MAZHZAN UL ASBAB: The Treasury of Secrets.
- By NIZAMI. Edited in Persian by N. BLAND. 4to. 1844. 10s. 6d.
- 10. SALAMAN-U-UBSAL; A Romance of Jami (Dshami). Edited in Persian by F. FALCONER. 4to. 1843. 10s.
- 11. MIRKHOND'S HISTORY OF THE ATABERS. Edited in Persian by W. H. MORLEY. 8vo. 1850. 12s.
- 12. TUHFAT-UL-AHBAB; the Gift of the Noble. A Poem. By Jami (Dshami). Edited in Persian by F. FALCONER. 4to. 1843. 10s. Osburn.—The MONUMENTAL HISTORY of EGYPT, as recorded on the
- Ruins of her Temples, Palaces, and Tombs. By WILLIAM OSBURN. Illustrated with Maps, Plates, etc. 2 vols. 8vo. pp. xii. and 461; vii. and 463, cloth. £22s. Vol. I.-From the Colonization of the Valley to the Visit of the Patriarch Abram. Vol. II.-From the Visit of Abram to the Exodus.
- Palmer.-Egyptian Chronicles, with a harmony of Sacred and Egyptian Chronology, and an Appendix on Babylonian and Assyrian Antiquities. By WILLIAM PALMER, M.A., and late Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford. 2 vols., 8vo. cloth, pp. lxxiv. and 428, and viii. and 636. 1861. 12.
- Patell.-Cowasjee PATELL'S CHRONOLOGY, containing corresponding Dates of the different Eras used by Christians, Jews, Greeks, Hindús, Mohamedans, Parsees, Chinese, Japanese, etc. By Cowasjes Sorabjes PATELL. 4to. pp. viii. and 184, cloth. 50s.
- Percy.-BISHOP PERCY'S FOLIO MANUSCRIPTS-BALLADS AND ROMANCES. Percy.—BISHOP PERCY'S FOLIO MANUSCRIPTS—BALLADS AND ROMANCES. Edited by John W. Hales, M.A., Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Christ's College, Cambridge; and Frederick J. Furnivall, M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cam-bridge; assisted by Professor Child, of Harvard University, Cambridge, U.S.A., W. Chappell, Esq., etc. In 3 volumes. Vol. I., pp. 610; Vol. 2, pp. 681.; Vol. 3, pp. 640. Demy 8vo. half-bound, 2l. 2s. Extra demy 8vo half-bound, on Whatman's ribbed paper, 3l. 15s. Extra royal 8vo., paper covers, on What-man's best ribbed paper, 7l. 17s. 6d. Large 4to. paper covers, on What-man's best ribbed paper, 15l. 15s.
 Perrin.—ENGLISH ZULU DICTIONARY. New Edition, revised by J. A. BROWHUL, Interpreter to the Supreme Court of Natal. 12mo, pp. 226 cloth.
- BRICKHILL, Interpreter to the Supreme Court of Natal. 12mo. pp. 226, cloth, Pietermaritzburg, 1865. 58.
- Philological Society .- PROPOSALS for the Publication of a NEW ENGLISH DICTIONARY. 8vo. pp. 32, sewed. 6d.
- Pierce the Ploughman's Crede (about 1394 Anno Domini). Transcribed and Edited from Manuscripts of Trinity College, Cambridge, R. 3, 15. Collated with Manuscripts Bibl. Reg. 18. B. xvii. in the British Museum, and with the old Printed Text of 1553, to which is appended "God speed the Plough" (about 1500 Anno Domini). From Manuscripts Landsdowne, 762. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M. A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. pp. xx. and 75, cloth. 1867. 2s. 6d. Prakrita-Prakasa; or, The Prakrit Grammar of Vararuchi, with the
- Commentary (Manorama) of Bhamaha. The first complete edition of the Original Text with Various Readings from a Collation of Six Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library at Oxford, and the Libraries of the Royal Asiatic Society and the East India House; with copious Notes, an English Translation, and Index of Prakrit words, to which is prefixed an easy Introduction to Prakrit Grammar. By EDWARD BYLES COWELL, of Magdalen Hall, Oxford, Professor of Sanskrit at Cambridge. Second issue, with new Preface, and corrections. In 1 vol. 8vo. pp. xxxii. and 204. 14s.

- Priaulz.—QUESTIONES MOSAICE; or, the first part of the Book of Genesis compared with the remains of ancient religions. By OSNOND DE BRAUVOIR PRIAULZ. 8vo. pp. viii. and 548, cloth. 12r.
- Raja-Niti.—A COLLECTION OF HINDU APOLOGUES, in the Braj Bháshá Language. Revised edition. With a Preface, Notes, and Supplementary Glossary. By FITZEDWARD HALL, Esq. 8vö. cloth, pp. 204. 21s.
 Ram Raz.—Essar on the Architecture of the Hindus. By Ram Raz,
- Ram Raz.—ESSAY on the ARCHITECTURE of the HINDUS. By RAM RAZ, Native Judge and Magistrate of Bangalore, Corresponding Member of the R.A S. of Great Britain and Ireland. With 48 plates. .4to. pp. xiv. and 64, sewed. London, 1834. Original selling price, £1 11s. 6d., reduced (for a short time only) to 12s.
- Rask.—A GRANNAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON TONGUE. From the Danish of Erasmus Rask, Professor of Literary History in, and Librarian to, the University of Copenhagen, etc. By BENJAMIN THORPE, Member of the Manich Royal Academy of Sciences, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature, Leyden. Second edition, corrected and improved. 18mo. pp. 200, cloth. 5s. 6d.
- Rawlinson.—A. COMMENTARY ON THE CUNEIFORM INSCRIPTIONS OF BABYLONIA AND ASSYRIA, including Readings of the Inscription on the Nimrud Obelisk, and Brief Notice of the Ancient Kings of Nimeveh and Babylon, Read before the Royal Asiatic Society, by Major H. C. RAWLINSON. 8vo., pp. 84, sewed. London, 1850. 24. 6d.
- Rawlinson.—OUTLINES OF ASSYRIAN HISTORY, from the Inscriptions of Nineveb. By Lieut. Col. RAWLINSON, C.B., followed by some Remarks by A. H. LAYAND, Esq., D.C.L. 8vo., pp. xliv., sewed. London, 1852. 1s.
- RENAN. —AN ESSAY ON THE AGE AND ANTIQUITY OF THE BOOK OF NABATHEAN AGRICULTURE. To which is added an Inaugural Lecture on the Position of the Shemitic Nations in the History of Civilization. By M. EANEST RENAN, Membre de l'Institut. In 1 vol., crown 8vo., pp. xvi. and 148, cloth. 3s. 6d.
- Ridley---KANILAROI, DIPPH, AND TURRUBUL. Languages Spoken by Australian Aborigines. By Rev. WM. RIDLEY, M.A., of the University of Sydney; Minister of the Presbyterian Church of New South Wales. Printed by authority. Small 4to. cloth, pp. vi. and 90. 30s.
- Rig-Veda-Sanhita (The). The Sacred Hymns of the Brahmins, as preserved to us in the oldest collection of Beligious Poetry. The Rig-Veda-Sanhita, translated and explained. By F. MAX Müller, M.A., Taylorian Professor of Modern European Languages in the University of Oxford, Fellow of All Soul's College. In 8 vols. Vol. I. 8vo. pp. clii. and 264. 12s. 6d. [Vol. I. in the press.]
- Rig-Veda Sanhita.—A COLLECTION OF ANCIENT HINDU HYMNS. Constituting the First Ashtaka, or Book of the Rig-veda; the oldest authority for the religious and social institutions of the Hindus. Translated from the Original Sanskrit. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. etc. etc. Second Edition, with a Postscript by Dr. FITZEDWARD HALL. Vol. I. 8vo. cloth, pp. lii. and 348, price 21s.
- Big-veda Sanhita.—A Collection of Ancient Hindu Hymns, constituting the Fifth to Eighth Ashtakas, or books of the Rig-Veda, the oldest Authority for the Religious and Social Institutions of the Hindus. Translated from the Original Sanskrit by the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Edited by E. B. COWELL, M.A., Principal of the Calcutta Sanskrit College. Vol. IV., 8vo., pp. 214, cloth. 14s.
 A few copies of Vols. II. and III. still left. [V. and VI. in the press.]
- Schele de Vere.-STUDIES IN ENGLISH ; or, Glimpses of the Inner Life of our Language. By M. SCHELE DE VERE, LL.D., Professor of Modern Languages in the University of Virginia. 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 365. 10s. 6d.,
- Schlagintweit.—BUDDHISM IN TIBET. Illustrated by Literary Documents and Objects of Religious Worship. With an Account of the Buddhist Systems preceding it in India. By EMIL SCHLAGINTWEIT, LLD. With a Folio Atlas of 20 Plates, and 20 Tables of Native Prints in the Text. Royal Svo., pp. xiv. and 404. £2 22.

- Schlagintweit.-GLOSSARY OF GEOGRAPHICAL TERMS FROM INDIA AND TIBET, with Native Transcription and Transliteration. By HERMANN DE SCHLAGINTWEIT. Forming, with a "Route Book of the Western Himalaya, Tibet, and Turkistan," the Third Volume of H., A., and R. DE SCHLAGINTWEIT'S "Results of a Scientific Mission to India and High Asia." With an Atlas in imperial folio, of Maps, Panoramas, and Views. Royal 4to., pp. xxiv. and £4. 293.
- Shápurjí Edaljí.—A GBAMMAR OF THE GUJABÁTÍ LANGUAGE. By SHÁPURJÍ EDALJÍ. Cloth, pp. 127. 10s. 6d. Shápurjí Edaljí.—A Dictionary, GUJARATI AND ENGLISH. By SHÁPURJÍ
- EDALJÍ. Second Edition Crown 8vo cloth, pp. xxiv. and 874. 21s.
- Sherring -The Sacred City of the HINDUS. An Account of Benares in Ancient and Modern Times By the Rev. M. A SHERRING, M.A., LL D, and Prefaced with an Introduction by FITZEDWARD HALL, Esc.; D.C.L. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxvi and 388, with numerous full-page illustrations. 21s.
- Sophocles .-- A GLOSSARY OF LATER AND BYZANTINE GREEK. By E. A SOPHOCLES. 4to., pp. iv and 624, cloth. £2 2s.
- Sophocles. ROMAIC OR MODERN GREEK GRAMMAR. By E. A. SOPHOCLES. 8vo pp xxvin. and 196. 7s. 6d.
- Stratmann.-A DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Compiled from the writings of the XIIIth, XIVth, and XVth centuries. By FRANCIS HENRY STRATMANN. 8vo. cloth, pp x and 694 25s
- Stratmann.-AN OLD ENGLISH POEM OF THE OWL AND THE NIGHTINGALS. Edited by FRANCIS HENRY STRATMANN. 8vo. cloth, pp. 60. 3s.
- The Boke of Nurture. By JOHN RUSSELL, about 1460-1470 Anno Domini. The Boke of Kernynge. By WYNKYN DE WORDE, Anno Domini 1513. The Boke of Nurture. By HUGH RHODES, Anno Domini 1577. Edited from the Originals in the British Museum Labrary, by FREDERICK J. FURNI-VALL, M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Member of Council of the Philological and Early English Text Societies. 4to half-morocco, gilt top, pp. xix, and 146, 28, xxvin. and 56. 1867. 11. 11s. 6d.
- The Vision of William concerning Piers Plowman, together with Vita de Dowel, Dobet et Dobest, secundum wit et resoun. By WILLIAM LANGLAND (about 1362-1380 anno domini). Edited from numerous Manus-cripts, with Prefaces, Notes, and a Glossary By the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. pp. xliv. and 158, cloth, 1867. Vernon Text; Text A. 7s. 6d.
- Thomas -A Collection of some of the Miscellaneous Essays on ORIENTAL SUBJECTS, published on various occasions By EDWARD THOMAS, Esq, late of the East India Company's Bengal Civil Service. Very few copies In one volume, 8vo. half-bound. only of this Collection remain unsold

CONTENTS.—On Ancient Indian Weights — The Earliest Indian Coinage — Bactrian Coins.— On the Identity of Xandrames and Kranada — Note on Indian Numerals — On the Cons of the Gupta Dynasty---Early Armenian Coins---Observations Introductory to the Explanation of the Oriental Legends to be found on certain Imperial and Partho-Persian Coins.—Sassanian Gems and early Armenian Coins — Notes on certain unpublished Coins of the Sassanide — An account of Eight Kufic Coins.—Supplementary Contributions to the Series of the Coins of the Kings of Ghazni---Supplementary Contributions to the Series of the Coins of the Patan Sultans of Hindustan ---The Initial Coinage of Bengal, introduced by the Muhammadans on the conquest of the country, A.H. 600-800, A.D. 1203-1397.

- Thomas EARLY SASSANIAN INSCRIPTIONS, SEALS AND COINS, illustrating the Early History of the Sassanian Dynasty, containing Proclamations of Arde-shir Babek, Sapor I, and his Successors. With a Critical Examination and Explanation of the Celebrated Inscription in the Hajiabad Cave, demonstrating that Sapor, the Conqueror of Valerian, was a Professing Christian. By EDWARD THOMAS, Esq. 8vo. cloth, pp 148, Illustrated 7s 6d.
- Tindall.--- A GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY OF THE NAMAQUA-HOTTENTOT By HENRY TINDALL, Wesleyan Missionary. 8vo., pp. 124, LANGUAGE. sewed. 6s.
- Van der Tuuk,—Outlines of a Grammar of the Malagasy Language. By H. N. VAN DER TUUK 8vo., pp. 28, sewed. 1s.

Van der Tuuk.-Short Account of the Malay Manuscripts belonging TO THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. By H N. VAN DER TUUK. 8vo., pp. 52, 2s 6d.

Vishnu-Purana (The); a System of Hindu Mythology and Tradition. Translated from the original Sanskrit, and Illustrated by Notes derived chiefly from other Puránas. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford, etc., etc. Edited by FITZEDWARD HALL. In 6 vols. 8vo. Vol. I. pp. crl. and 200; Vol. II. pp. 348; Vol. III. pp. 348 : Vol. IV., pp. 346 cloth. Price 10s. 6d. each.

[Vols. V. and VI. in the press.

- Wade -Yü-YEN TZÚ-ERH CHI. A progressive course designed to assist the Student of Colloquial Chinese, as spoken in the Capital and the Metropolitan Department. In eight parts, with Key, Syllabary, and Writing Exercises. By THOMAS FRANCIS WADE, C.B., Secretary to Her Britannic Majesty's Legation, Peking. 3 vols. 4to. Progressive Course, pp. xx. 296 and 16; Syllabary, pp. 126 and 36; Writing Exercises, pp. 48; Key, pp. 174 and 140, sewed. £4.
- Wade,---WÉN-CHIEN TZŬ-ERH CHI. A series of papers selected as specimens of documentary Chinese, designed to assist Students of the language, as written by the officials of China. In sixteen parts, with Key. Vol. I. By THOMAS FRANCIS WADE, C.B., Secretary to Her Britannic Majesty's Legation at Peking. 4to., half-cloth, pp. xii. and 455; and iv, 72, and 52. £1 16s.
- Wake.—CHAPTERS ON MAN. With the Outlines of a Science of comparative Psychology. By C. STANILAND WAKE, Fellow of the Anthropological Society of London. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 344, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Watson.-Index to the Native and Scientific Names of Indian and WALSON. — INDEX TO THE NATIVE AND SCREATIFIC NAMES OF INDIAN AND OTHER EASTERN ECONOMIC PLANTS AND PRODUCTS, originally prepared under the authority of the Secretary of State for India in Council. By JOHN FORBES WATSON, M.A., M.D., F.L.S., F.R.A.S., etc., Reporter on the Products of India. Imperial 8vo., cloth, pp. 650. £1 11s. 6d.
 Watts.—ESSAYS ON LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE. By THOMAS WATTS, of the British Museum. Reprinted, with Alterations and Additions, from the
- Transactions of the Philological Society, and elsewhere. In 1 vol. 8vo.

[In preparation By Hens-Wedgwood.-A DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. SLEIGH WEDGWOOD, M.A. late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. Vol. I. (A to D) 8vo., pp. xxiv. 508, cloth, 14s.; Vol. II. (E to P) 8vo. pp. 578, cloth, 14s'; Vol. III., Part I (Q to Sy), 8vo. pp. 366, 10s. 6d.; Vol. 111. Part II. (T to W) 8vo. pp. 200, 5s. 6d. completing the Work. Price of the complete work, £2 4s.

" Dictionaries are a class of books not usually esteemed light reading; but no intelligent man "Dictionaries are a class of books not usually esteemed light reading; but no intelligent main were to be pitted who should find himself shut up on a rainy day in a lonely house in the dreariest part of Salisbury Plain, with no other means of recreation than that which Mr. Wedg-wood's Dictionary of Etymology could afford him. He would read it through from cover to cover at a sitting, and only regret that he had not the second volume to begin upon forthwith. It is a very able book, of great research, full of delightful surprises, a repertory of the fary tales of Linguistic science."-Speciator.

Wedgwood.—On the Origin of Language. By Hensleigh Wedgwood, late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 172, cloth. 3s. 6d.

- Wheeler .- THE HISTORY OF INDIA FROM THE EARLIEST AGES. By J. TALBOYS WHEELEB, Assistant Secretary to the Government of India in the "The Geography of Herodotus," etc. etc. Vol. I., The Vedic Period and the Maha Bharata. 8vo. cloth, pp. 1xxv. and 576. 18s. Vol II., The Ramayana and the Brahmanic Period. 8vo. cloth, pp. 1xxviii. and 680, with 2 Maps.
- Whitney .- ATHABVA VEDA PRATIÇAKHYA; or, Çâunakîyâ Caturâdhyâyıkâ (The). Text, Translation, and Notes. By WILLIAM D. WHITNEY, Pro-fessor of Sanskrit in Yale College. 8vo. pp. 286, boards. 12s.
- Whitney .--- LANGUAGE AND THE STUDY OF LANGUAGE : Twelve Lectures on the Principles of Linguistic Science. By WILLIAM DWIGHT WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit, etc., in Yale College. Second Edition, augmented by an Analysis. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 504. 10s. 6d.

- Williams .- FIRST LESSONS IN THE MADEI LANGUAGE, with a Short Vocabulary. By W. L. WILLIAMS, B.A. Square 8vo., pp. 80, cloth, London, 1862. 3s. 6d.
- Williams.-LEXICON CORNU-BRITANNICUM. A Dictionary of the Ancient Celtic Language of Cornwall, in which the words are elucidated by copious examples from the Cornish works now remaining, with translations in English. The synonyms are also given in the cognate dialects of Welsh, Armoric, Irish, Gaelic, and Manx, showing at one view the connexion between them. By the Rev. ROBERT WILLIAMS, M.A., Christ Church, Oxford, Parish Curate of Llangadwaladr and Rhydycroesan, Denbighshire. Sewed. 3 parts., pp. 400. £2 5s.
- Williams .- A DICTIONARY, ENGLISH AND SANSCRIT. By MONIER WILLIAMS, M.A. Published under the Patronage of the Honourable East India Company. 4to. pp. xii. 862, cloth. London, 1855. £3 3s.
- Wilson .- Works of the late HOBACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., Member of the Royal Asiatic Societies of Calcutta and Paris, and of the Oriental Society of Germany, etc , and Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford. Vols I. and II. Also, under this title, ESSAYS AND LECTURES chiefly on the Religion of the Hindus, by the late II. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Collected and edited by Dr. REINHOLD ROST. 2 vols. cloth, pp. xiii. and 399, vi. and 416. 21s.
- Wilson .- Works of the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., Member of the Royal Asiatic Societies of Calcutta and Paris, and of the Oriental Society of Germany, etc., and Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford. Vols. III, IV. and V. Also, under the title of Essays Analytical, Critical, and Philological, on subjects connected with Sanskrit Literature. Collected and Edited by Dr. REINHOLD ROST. 3 vols. 340. pp. 408, 406, and 390, cloth. Price 36s.
- Wilson .--- Works of the Late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON. Vols. VI. VII. VIII, and IX. Also, under the title of the Vishnu Purana, a system, of Hindu mythology and tradition. Translated from the original Sanskrit, anp Illustrated by Notes derived chiefly from other Purkyas. By the late H. H. WILSON, Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford, etc., etc. Edited by FITZEDWARD HALL, M.A., D.C.L., Oxon. Vols. I. to IV. 8vo., pp. cxl. and 200; 344; 344; 346, cloth. 21. 2s. [Vols. V. and VI. in the press.
- Wilson.—Select Specimens of the Theatee of the Hindus. Translated from the Original Sanskrit. By HOBACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S. Second Edition. 2 vols. 8vo., pp. lxx. and 384, 415, cloth. 15s.

- Vol. I.—Preface—Treatise on the Dramatic System of the Hindus—Dramas translated from the Original Sanskrit—The Mrichchakati, or the Toy Cart—Vikrama and Urvasi, or the Hero and the Nymph—Uttara Ramá Cheritra, or continuation of the History of Ramá.
- Vol. II.—Dramas translated from the Original Sanskrit--Maláti and Mádhava, or the Stolen Marriage--Mudrá Rakshasa, or the Signet of the Minister--Reinávali, or the Necklace--Appendix, containing short accounts of different Dramas.
- Wilson .- THE PRESENT STATE OF THE CULTIVATION OF OBIENTAL LITERATURE. A Lecture delivered at the Meeting of the Royal Asiatia Society. By the Director, Professor H. H. WILSON. 8vo., pp. 26, sewed. London, 1852. 6d.
- Wise.—Commentary on the Hindu System of Medicine. By T. A. WISE, M.D., Bengal Medical Service. 8vo., pp. xx. and 432, cloth. 74. Gd.
- Wylie.-Notes on Chinese Literature; with introductory Remarks on the Progressive Advancement of the Art; and a list of translations from the Chinese, into various European Languages. By A. WYLLE, Agent of the British and Foreign Bible Society in China. 4to. pp. 296, cloth. Price, 11. 10s.
- Yates .- A BENGÁLÍ GRAMMAR. By the late Rev. W. YATES, D.D., Reprinted, with improvements, from his Introduction to the Bengali Language. Edited by I. WENGER. Fcap. 8vo., pp. iv. and 150, bds. Calcutta, 1864. 3s. 6d

TRUBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.